SHARP®
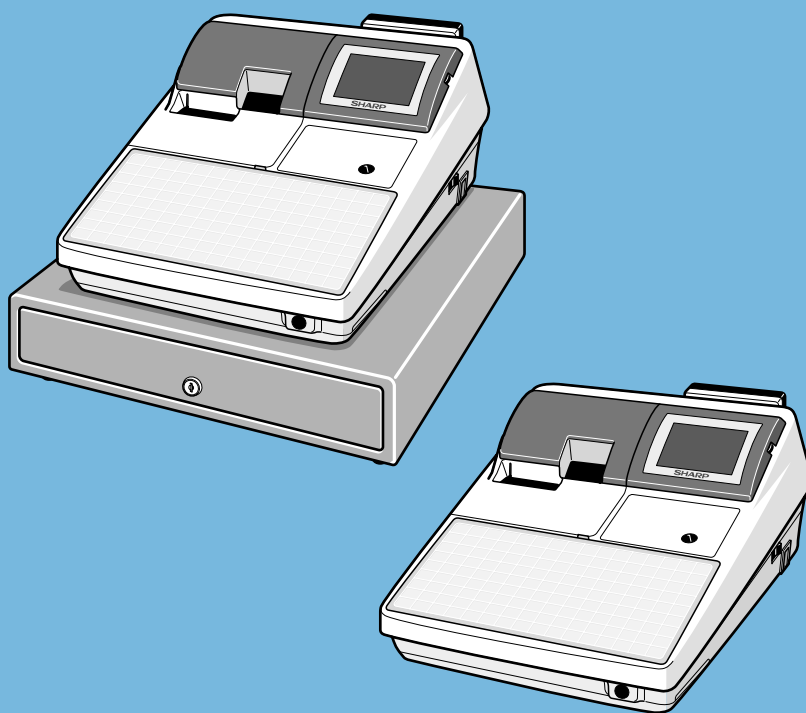
POS TERMINAL

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

CAUTION:

The drawer unit should be securely fitted to the supporting platform to avoid instability when the drawers are open.

CAUTION:

The socket-outlet shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.

VORSICHT:

Die Netzsteckdose muß nahe dem Gerät angebracht und leicht zugänglich sein.

ATTENTION:

La prise de courant murale devra être installée à proximité de l'équipement et devra être facilement accessible.

AVISO:

El tomacorriente debe estar instalado cerca del equipo y debe quedar bien accesible.

VARNING:

Det matande vägguttaget skall placeras nära apparaten och vara lätt åtkomligt.

CAUTION:

For a complete electrical disconnection pull out the mains plug.

VORSICHT:

Zur vollständigen elektrischen Trennung vom Netz den Netzstecker ziehen.

ATTENTION:

Pour obtenir une mise hors-circuit totale, débrancher la prise de courant secteur.

AVISO:

Para una desconexión eléctrica completa, desenchufar el enchufe de tomacorriente.

VARNING:

För att helt koppla från strömmen, dra ut stickproppen.

This equipment complies with the requirements of Directives 89/336/EEC and 73/23/EEC as amended by 93/68/EEC.

Dieses Gerät entspricht den Anforderungen der EG-Richtlinien 89/336/EWG und 73/23/EWG mit Änderung 93/68/EWG.

Ce matériel répond aux exigences contenues dans les directives 89/336/CEE et 73/23/CEE modifiées par la directive 93/68/CEE.

Dit apparaat voldoet aan de eisen van de richtlijnen 89/336/EEG en 73/23/EEG, gewijzigd door 93/68/EEG.

Dette udstyr overholder kravene i direktiv nr. 89/336/EEC og 73/23/EEC med tillæg nr. 93/68/EEC.

Quest' apparecchio è conforme ai requisiti delle direttive 89/336/EEC e 73/23/EEC, come emendata dalla direttiva 93/68/EEC.

Η εγκατάσταση αυτή ανταποκρίνεται στις απαιτήσεις των οδηγιών της Ευρωπαϊκής Ενωσης 89/336/ΕΟΚ και 73/23/ΕΟΚ, όπως οι κανονισμοί αυτοί συμπληρώθηκαν από την οδηγία 93/68/ΕΟΚ.

Este equipamento obedece às exigências das directivas 89/336/CEE e 73/23/CEE, na sua versão corrigida pela directiva 93/68/CEE.

Este aparato satisface las exigencias de las Directivas 89/336/CEE y 73/23/CEE, modificadas por medio de la 93/68/CEE.

Denna utrustning uppfyller kraven enligt riktlinjerna 89/336/EEC och 73/23/EEC så som komplette ras av 93/68/EEC.

Dette produktet oppfyller betingelsene i direktivene 89/336/EEC og 73/23/EEC i endringen 93/68/EEC.

Tämä laite täyttää direktiivien 89/336/EEC ja 73/23/EEC vaatimukset, joita on muutettu direktiivillä 93/68/EEC.

Warning
This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Warnung
Dies ist eine Einrichtung der Klasse A. Diese Einrichtung kann im Wohnbereich Funkstörungen verursachen; in diesem Fall kann vom Betreiber verlangt werden, angemessene Maßnahmen durchzuführen und dafür aufzukommen.

Avertissement
Ceci est un produit de Classe A. Dans un environnement domestique ce produit risque de provoquer une interférence radio, auquel cas l'utilisateur sera obligé d'observer les mesures adéquates.

Advertencia
Este es un producto de la clase A. En un ambiente doméstico es posible que este producto cause radiointerferencia. En este caso se solicita al usuario que tome medidas adecuadas.

INTRODUCTION

Thank you very much for your purchase of the SHARP POS Terminal Model UP-700. Please read this Manual carefully before operating your machine in order to gain full understanding of functions and features. Please keep this manual for future reference. It will help you if you encounter any operational problems.

IMPORTANT

- **Install your POS terminal in a location that is not subject to direct sunlight, unusual temperature changes, high humidity or exposure to water sources and keep away from heat and magnetic sources.**
  Installation in such locations could cause damage to the cabinet and the electrical components.
- **The POS terminal should not be operated by an individual with wet hands.**
  The water could seep into the interior of the POS terminal and cause component failure.
- **Do not apply excessive pressure to the display.**
  Do not use a sharp-pointed object on the display.
  The LCD display will be damaged easily.
- **When cleaning your POS terminal, use a dry, soft cloth. Never use solvents, such as benzine and/or thinner.**
  The use of such chemicals will lead to discoloration or deterioration of the cabinet.
- **The surface of the screen may become smeared and accumulate dust during use.**
  Gently wipe the surface of the screen with a soft cloth that has been dipped in a mild detergent solution and squeezed dry.
- **The POS terminal plugs into any standard wall outlet (official (nominal) voltage).**
  Other electrical devices on the same electrical circuit could cause the POS terminal to malfunction.
- **If the POS terminal malfunctions, call your authorized SHARP dealer for service - do not try to repair the POS terminal yourself.**

PRECAUTION

This POS terminal has a built-in memory protection circuit which is operated by a rechargeable battery pack. It should be known that all batteries will, in time, dissipate their charge even if not used. Therefore to insure an adequate initial charge in the protection circuit and to prevent any possible loss of memory upon installation, it is recommended that each unit be allowed to be recharged for a period of 24 to 48 hours prior to use by the customer.
In order to charge the battery pack, the machine must be plugged in and its power switch must be set to the "ON" position. This recharging precaution can prevent unnecessary initial service calls.

CONTENTS

INTER-REGISTER COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (OPTION)

1 Part Names and Functions

This chapter describes the part names and functions of this POS terminal.

External View

■ Front view

Journal cover

Receipt paper

Customer display (Pop-up type)

Operator display

Contrast control

Power switch

Mode switch

Keyboard

Clerk switch

Drawer

Drawer lock

■ Rear view

Power switch

Rear cover
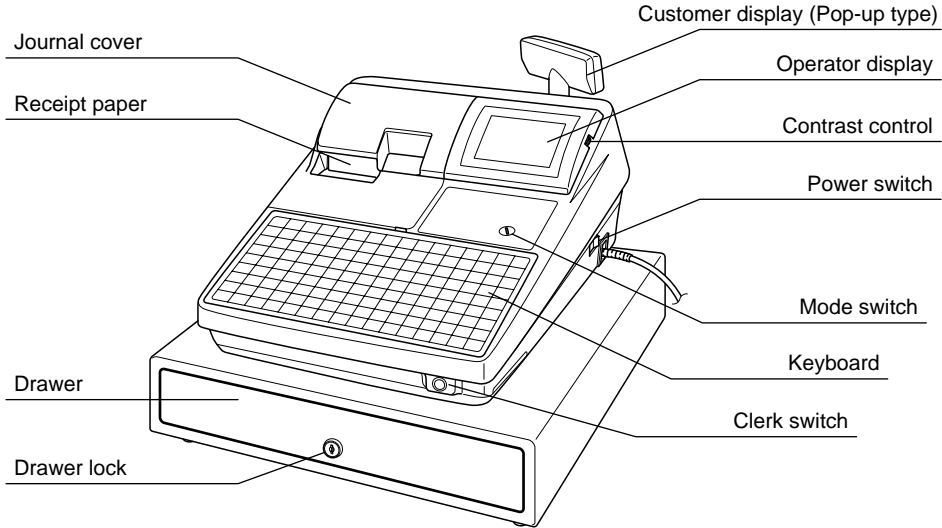
(The machine with drawer)
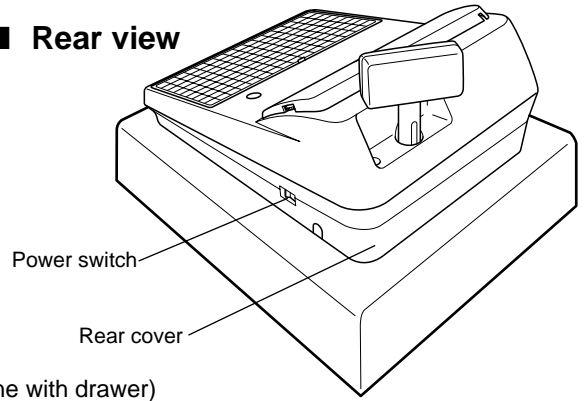
■ Front view
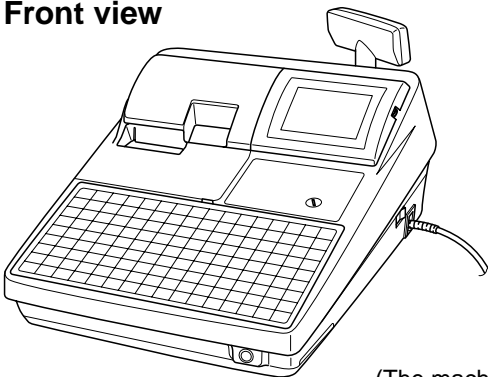
■ Rear view
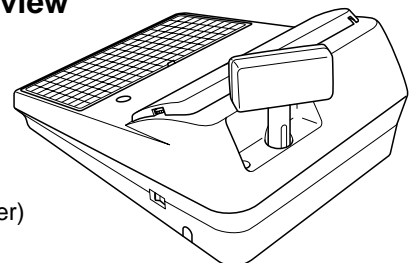
(The machine without drawer)

7

Printer

The printer is a receipt/journal dual station type thermal printer, and therefore it does not require any type of ink ribbon or cartridge. The average life of the printer is approximately 5 million lines.

When opening the printer cover, unlock the printer cover using the printer cover lock key, and lift up the cover as shown on the right sketch.
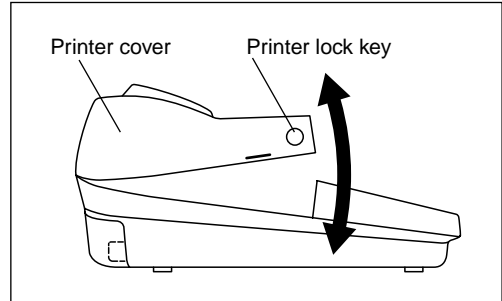
Your register is shipped with the print head release lever held by a white retainer in the lifted up position. Be sure to remove this retainer (see the figure at the right) and push down the print head release lever before you use the POS terminal.
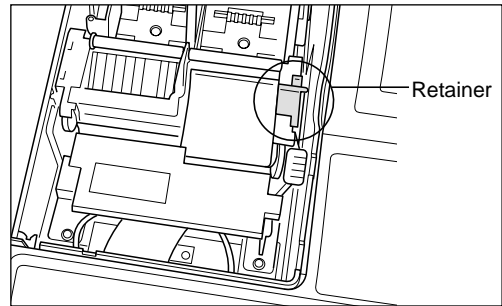
Print head release lever
The print head can be lifted by the green lever on the right side of the printer. Pulling the lever forward lifts the print head up. If the paper becomes jammed and you need to move the head farther forward, you can pull the lever even further toward you and proceed with the removal of the jammed paper.
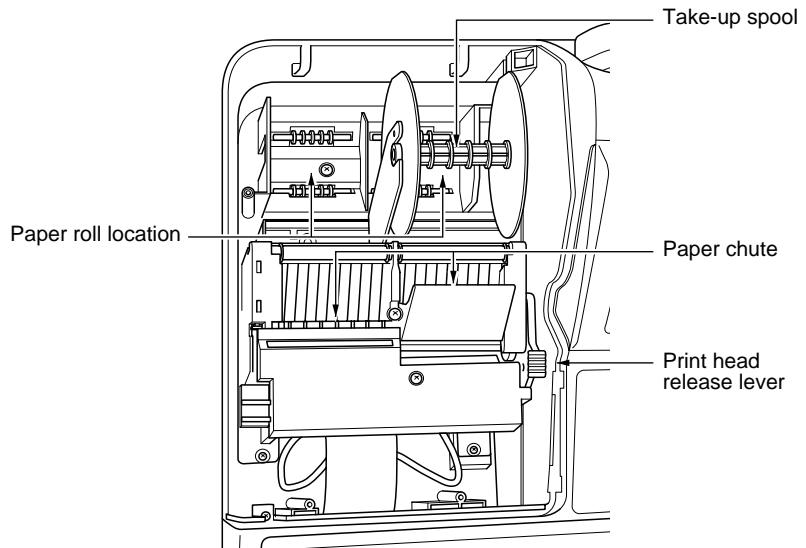
Keyboard

■ Inserting the keyboard sheet

Insert the keyboard sheet between the keyboard cover and the cabinet as illustrated below, then push the claws at the top of the keyboard cover into the slots in the cabinet.

NOTE

- *Do not spread the keyboard cover too far as it might tear.*
- *Replace the keyboard sheet with a new one if by chance it gets wet. Use of a wet keyboard sheet may cause problems.*
- *Be sure to use only SHARP-supplied keyboard sheets. Thick or hard sheets make key operation difficult.*
- *Smooth the keyboard sheet evenly under the keyboard cover, without any folds or wrinkles, to ensure easier operation.*
- *If you require a new keyboard sheet, please contact your dealer.*
- *The keyboard cover will eventually wear out. If your keyboard cover is dirty or broken, replace the cover with a new one. For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.*

Keyboard sheet

Keyboard cover

Cabinet
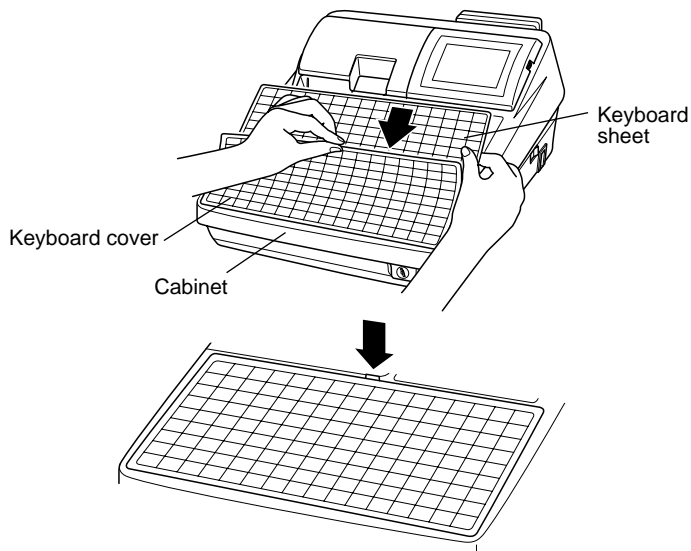
■ Standard keyboard layout

↑ RECEIPT	↑ JOURNAL	G.C. RCPT	AUTO 1	TEXT #	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90	99
MISC FUNC	CANCEL	ENTER	AUTO 2	LEVEL #	8	17	26	35	44	53	62	71	80	89	98
PAGE UP	↑	PAGE DOWN	VAT SHIFT	EX #	7	16	25	34	43	52	61	70	79	88	97
←	↓	→	PLU/ SUB	∞	6	15	24	33	42	51	60	69	78	87	96
⊗	•	CL	BS	RECALL GLU	5	14	23	32	41	50	59	68	77	86	95
7	8	9	OPENED GLU	GLU	4	13	22	31	40	49	58	67	76	85	94
4	5	6	CH #	NBAL	3	12	21	30	39	48	57	66	75	84	93
1	2	3	CR #	FINAL	2	11	20	29	38	47	56	65	74	83	92
0	00	000	ST	TL	1	10	19	28	37	46	55	64	73	82	91

NOTE *All the keys but the receipt paper feed and journal paper feed keys can be re-positioned. If you want to change the layout, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.*

Key	Description	Key	Description
RECEIPT (↑)	Receipt paper feed key	RECALL GLU	Recall TOTAL STATUS key
JOURNAL (↑)	Journal paper feed key	G.C. RCPT	Guest check receipt key
0 ~ 9, 00, 000	Numeric keys	BS	Bill separation key
		MISC FUNC	Miscellaneous function key
•	Decimal point key	ENTER	Enter key
CL	Clear key	VAT SHIFT	Value-added tax shift key
⊗	Multiplication key	AUTO 1, AUTO 2	Automatic sequencing 1 and 2 keys
∽	Void key	CR #	Credit menu key
PLU/SUB	Price lookup/subdepartment key	EX #	Foreign currency exchange menu key
FINAL	Tentative finalization key	CH #	Check menu key
TEXT #	Text number key	ST	Subtotal key
LEVEL #	PLU level shift number key	TL	Total key
1 ~ 99	Direct price lookup keys	PAGE UP, PAGE DOWN	Page up/down keys
OPENED GLU	Opened GLU list key	CANCEL	Cancel key
GLU	Guest lookup key	→, ←, ↑, ↓	Cursor (right/left/up/down arrow) keys
NBAL	New balance key		

■ Optional keys

NOTE *The following optional keys can optionally be mounted in place of those shown in the figure of the standard keyboard layout. For details, consult your dealer.*

Key	Description	Key	Description
BACK SPACE	Back space key	CR1 ~ CR9	Credit 1 through 9 keys
100 ~ 123	Direct price lookup keys	CA #	Cash menu key
1 ~ 99	Department keys	CA2 ~ CA5	Cash total 2 through 5 keys
TEXT 1 ~ TEXT 10	Text 1 through 10 keys	EX1 ~ EX9	Foreign currency exchange 1 through 9 keys
%1 ~ %5	Percent 1 through 5 keys	RA1, RA2	Received-on-account 1 and 2 keys
⊖1 ~ ⊖5	Discount 1 through 5 keys	PO1, PO2	Paid-out 1 and 2 keys

10

Key	Description	Key	Description
AUTO 3 ～ AUTO 10	Automatic sequencing 3 through 10 keys	TRANS OUT	Transfer out key
CH1 ～ CH5	Check 1 through 5 keys	TRANS IN	Transfer in key
RF	Refund key	RCP SF	Receipt shift key
AMT	Amount entry key	BT	Bill totalize/bill transfer key
VAT	Value-added tax key	VP	Validation print key
CASH TIP	Cash tip key	RTN	Return key
NON-CASH TIP	Non-cash tip key	DIFFER ST	Difference subtotal key
TIP PAID	Tip paid key	GC COPY	Guest check copy key
1/2	1/2 key	REPEAT	Repeat key
NS	No-sale key	VIP1 ～ VIP3	VIP1 through 3 sale keys
#/TM	Non-add code/Date & time display key	CLK 1 ～ CLK 10	Clerk entry 1 through 10 keys
CLERK #	Clerk code entry key	CASH 1 ～ CASH 10	Cashier entry 1 through 10 keys
CASH #	Cashier code entry key	CHK PRINT	Check print key
SCALE	Scale entry key	L1 ～ L3	PLU level shift 1 through 3 keys
OPEN TARE	Tare entry key	PRICE SHIFT1 ～ PRICE SHIFT3	Price level shift 1 through 3 keys
RCPT	Receipt print key	PLU MENU01 ～ PLU MENU25	PLU menu 1 through 25 keys
RCP SW	Receipt ON/OFF key	C_NEXT	Condiments next key
PINT	Pint key	E.BILL	Entertainment bill key
DEPO (+)	Deposit plus entry key	S.SFT	Sort group shift key
DEPO (−)	Deposit minus entry key	INQ	Inquiry key
DEPT #	Department number key	CUST	Customer code entry key
P-SHIFT #	Price level shift number key	PRICE CHANGE	EAN price change key
GUEST #	Guest number entry key	CHARGE	Charge key
WITH	With key	DEL	Delete key
WITH OUT	Without key	SLIP	Slip printer key

Keys and Switches

■ **Mode switch and mode keys**

The mode switch can be operated by inserting one of the three supplied mode keys - manager (MA), submanager (SM), and operator (OP) keys. These keys can be inserted or removed only when the switch is in the "REG" or " ⏻ " position.

Operative range

• **Manager key (MA)**   • **Submanager key (SM)**

• **Operator key (OP)**
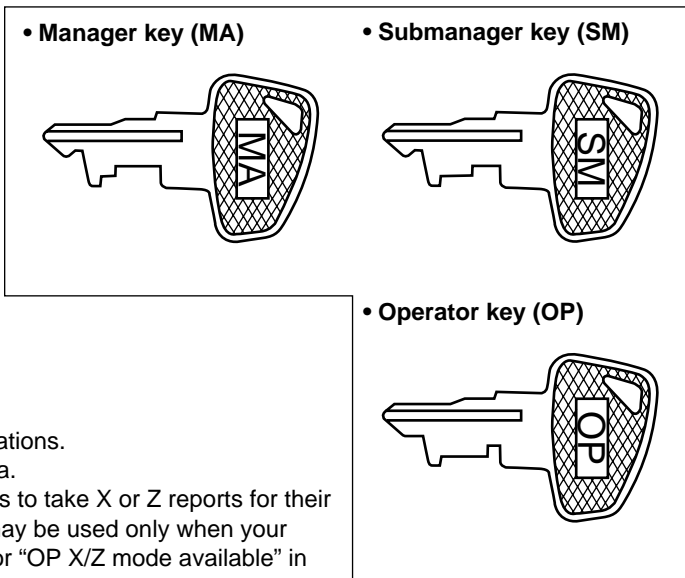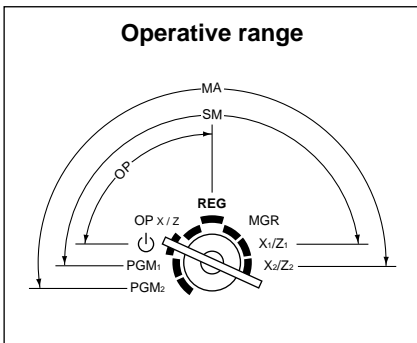
The mode switch has these settings:

⏻ **:**   This mode locks all register operations.
           No change occurs to register data.
OP X/Z: This setting allows cashiers/clerks to take X or Z reports for their sales information. (This setting may be used only when your register has been programmed for "OP X/Z mode available" in the PGM2 mode.)
REG: For entering sales
PGM1: To program those items that need to be changed often: e.g., unit prices of departments, PLUs or EANs, and percentages
PGM2: To program all PGM1 items and those items that do not require frequent changes: e.g., date, time, or a variety of register functions
MGR: For manager's and submanager's entries
           The manager can use this mode to make entries that are not permitted to be made by cashiers - for example, after-transaction voiding and override entry.
X1/Z1: To take the X/Z report for various daily totals
X2/Z2: To take the X/Z report for various periodic (weekly or monthly) consolidation

■ **Clerk keys**

This POS terminal allows the operator to use clerk keys
(real clerk keys) for clerk identification.
12 real clerk keys are provided with your POS terminal,
and a maximum 126 real clerk keys can be provided.

■ **Drawer lock key**

This key locks and unlocks the drawer. To lock it, turn 90 degrees
counterclockwise. To unlock it, turn 90 degrees clockwise.
(In case your POS terminal has not the drawer supplied by SHARP, this
key is not supplied.)
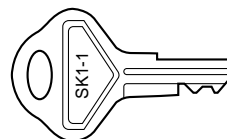
■ **Printer cover lock key**

This key locks and unlocks the printer cover. To lock it, turn 90 degrees
counterclockwise. To unlock, turn 90 degrees clockwise.
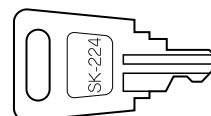
Display

■ Operator display

• Screen example 1 (REG mode)

Clerk code (In case of cashier only system or clerk + cashier system, cashier code is displayed.)

Scroll guidance: When a transaction information occupies more than 5 lines, scroll key(s) appears to indicate you can scroll to the direction.

Mode name

```
REG          0001   ↑↓
  1 PL00002
  2 PL00003
  1 PL00004
  1 PL00005
  1 PL00006
×××TOTAL    27.75
              P1L1
```

Status area 1:

Sales information area: Sales information you have just entered such as items and prices will appear between 2nd line and 6th line.
Total is always appear at 7th line.

Status area 2:

Time

Numeric entry

Price level shift indicator (P1-P3)	**:** Shows the PLU/EAN price level currently selected.
PLU level shift indicator (L1-L3)	**:** Shows the PLU level currently selected.
Receipt shift indicator (r)	**:** Shows the receipt shift status.
T-Log near full indicator (▮)	**:** Appears (▯) when the used memory is 80%.
	: Appears (▨) when the used memory is 90%.
	: Appears (▮) when the used memory is 95%.
Stock alarm indicator (⸮)	**:** Appears when the stock of the PLU which you entered is zero, negative or reaches the minimum stock.
VAT shift status indicator (V)	**:** Appears when the VAT status is shifted.
Electronic mail indicator (M)	**:** Appears when an electronic mail is received.
Receipt ON/OFF status indicator (R)	**:** Appears when the receipt ON-OFF function signs OFF.
Sentinel mark (X)	**:** Appears in the lower right corner of the screen when the cash in drawer exceeds a programmed sentinel amount. The sentinel check is performed for the total cash in drawer.
VMP file full indicator (1,2, or 3)	: When a VMP file used memory is 90% or more, its file number is indicated.

• Screen example 2 (PGM mode)
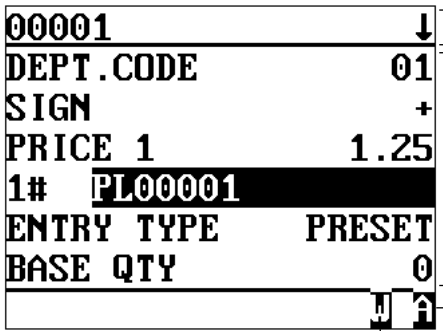
```
┌─────────────────────────┐
│00001                   ↓│───── Programming item information area
│DEPT.CODE             01 │
│SIGN                   + │───── Programming area:
│PRICE 1             1.25 │        Programmable items are listed.
│1#  PL00001              │
│ENTRY TYPE        PRESET │
│BASE QTY               0 │
│                    W  A │───── Caps lock indicator (A/a):
└─────────────────────────┘        The upper-case letter "A" appears when caps lock
                                    is on, and the lower-case letter "a" appears when
                                    caps lock is off during text programming.
```

Double-size character mode indicator (W):
Appears when the double-size character mode is
selected during text programming.

■ Customer display (Pop-up type)

■ Display adjustment (operator display)

You can adjust the contrast of the display by using the contrast control, and also you can adjust the display angle. Pull up the tab, the display will head up.

Tab

Contrast control
Turning the control backwards darkens the display and turning it forwards lightens the display.
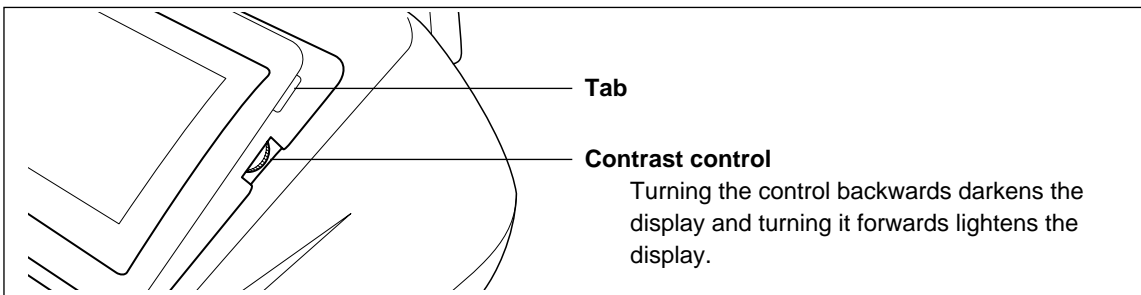
The backlight in the display is a consumable part.
When the LCD display may no longer be adjusted and becomes darker, you should change the backlight.
Consult your authorized SHARP dealer for further details.

■ Screen save mode

When you want to save the electric power or save the display's life, use the screen save function. This function can turn the LCD backlight off when any server does not operate the POS terminal for an extended period of time. You can program the time for which your POS terminal should keep the normal status (in which the backlight is "ON") before it goes into the screen save mode.
To go back to the normal mode, press any key.

2 Receipts

Built-in Printer Sample Receipt

```
Date ────────── 15/12/2001 10:52   123456#0176
Clerk code ───── 0001┌CLERK0001                          ──── Consecutive no.
Clerk name ─────                                         ──── Machine no.
Item entry ┌──── 2x 1.91                        *3.82    ──── Time
           │     PL00001
           │     1x 0.79
           │     PL00002                         *0.79
           │     1x 0.79
           └     PL00003                          *0.79

                 ***TOTAL          *5. 40         ──── Sales total
                 CASH                *6.00        ──── Cash amount tendered
                 CHANGE              *0.60        ──── Change due
```

Receipt for Remote Printers (KP#1−KP#9)

■ Type of receipts

You can select one of the following 5 types of receipts for each remote printer. These types of receipts are available in the REG or MGR mode. By default, the addition receipt type is selected.

• Addition receipt type
• Single/double receipt type
• Addition + single receipt type
• Double addition receipt type
• Double (addition + single) receipt type

NOTE   *You can shift the printing mode of items for the receipt by pressing the [RCP SF] key before item entry (Receipt Shift function).*

   • *Single/double receipt type → Addition receipt type*

• Addition receipt type
   The addition receipt is a standard type. Several items can be printed on one receipt.

   Addition receipt

```
   15/08/2001    123456
   13:38
   CLERK0001


   1x
   PL00001
```

• Single/double receipt type

When you select this type:
- • One receipt is issued and the transaction is finalized each time you enter an item.
- • A single receipt or a double receipt is issued depending on the PGM2 programming for the department.
- • Each sales transaction is automatically handled as a cash deal.
- • Items specified as SICS or SIF are treated as a single type.
- • GLU entry is allowed.

Double receipt

```
15/08/2001    123456
13:30
CLERK0001


1x
PL00001
```
← Perforation
```
15/08/2001    123456
13:30
CLERK0001


  ** DOUBLE **
1x
PL00001
```

Single receipt

```
15/08/2001    123456
13:32
CLERK0001


1x
PL00001
```

• **Addition + single receipt type**

When you select this type:
  • An addition receipt and each single receipt are issued in series after you finalize the transaction.
  • Footer logo message is printed at the end of the addition receipt part.
  • The information on multiplication entry will be printed on a single receipt.

```
15/08/2001    123456
13:33
CLERK0001


1x
PL00001
1x
PL00002
CASH        *3.00
```
Addition receipt

- ← Perforation

```
15/08/2001    123456
13:33
CLERK0001


1x
PL00001
```
Single receipt

- -

```
15/08/2001    123456
13:33
CLERK0001


1x
PL00002
```
Single receipt
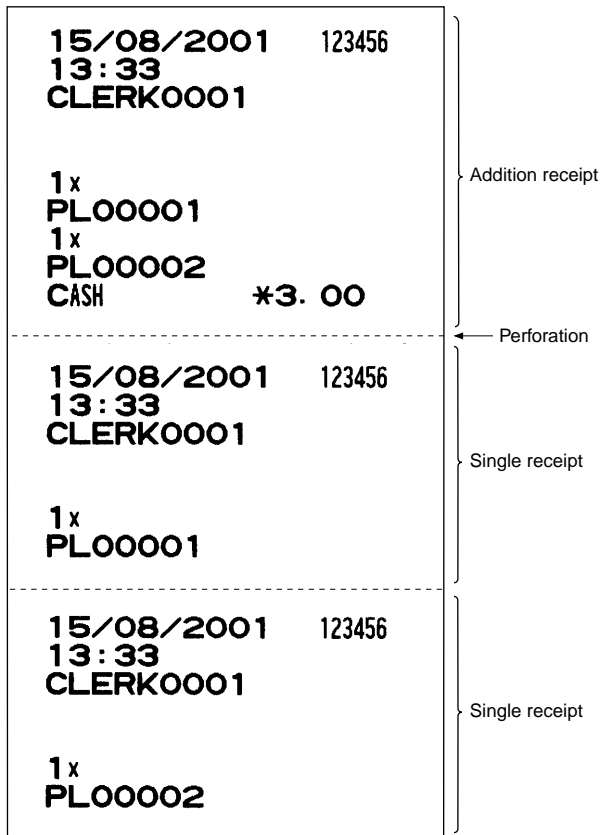
• **Double addition receipt type**

The contents of this type of receipt is same as the addition receipt type.
However, the same receipt will be issued two times.

• **Double (addition + single) receipt type**

The contents of this type of receipt is same as the (addition + single) receipt type.
However, the same receipt will be issued two times.

Sorted Receipt Function

When the sorted receipt function is programmed for your POS terminal, PLUs are printed in sorted form by PLU group regardless of the order that you entered items.

| NOTE | *The sort group number is temporarily changed by* `S.SFT` *key (sort shift key).* |

$\rightarrow$ *n* $\rightarrow$ `S.SFT` $\rightarrow$ *{PLU entry}*   *n : Group number (00 - 99)*

(**Example**)

It is assumed that you enter the items in the following order:

Key operation

Group 0 $\longrightarrow$ ⬚1
Group 1 $\longrightarrow$ 2 ⬚PLU/SUB
Group 2 $\longrightarrow$ ⬚3
Group 1 $\longrightarrow$ ⬚4
⬚TL
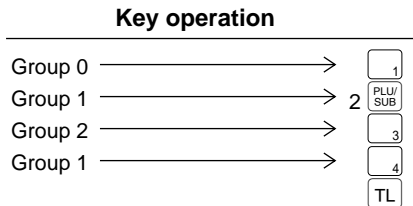
The print format differs depending on the programmed receipt type as follows:

• Addition receipt type

Single or double receipt

This is printed immediately after entering the PLU of group 00 or department.

```
  LOGO
  Header

GROUP0 TEXT
PL000001
```

They are printed when the transaction is finalized.

```
  LOGO
  Header


GROUP1 TEXT
PL000002
PL000004
```
```
  LOGO
  Header


GROUP2 TEXT
PL000003
```

```
  LOGO
  Header


GROUP0 TEXT
PL000001
GROUP1 TEXT
PL000002
PL000004
GROUP2 TEXT
PL000003

CASH
  Footer
```

This is printed when you press `RCPT` or `G.C.RCPT` key after the transaction. (After transaction receipt)

• Addition + single receipt type

This is printed immediately after entering the PLU of group 00 or department. →
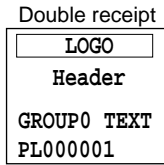
Double receipt

```
  LOGO
  Header

GROUP0 TEXT
PL000001
```

```
  LOGO
  Header

GROUP1 TEXT
PL000002
PL000004
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
  LOGO
  Header

GROUP2 TEXT
PL000003
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
  LOGO
  Header

PL000002
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
  LOGO
  Header

PL000004
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
  LOGO
  Header

PL000003
```

```
  LOGO
  Header

GROUP0 TEXT
PL000001
GROUP1 TEXT
PL000002
PL000004
GROUP2 TEXT
PL000003

CASH
   Footer
```

This is printed when you press the [ROPT] or [G.C. ROPT] key after the transaction. (After transaction receipt)

They are printed when the transaction is finalized. ⟶

Single receipt

19
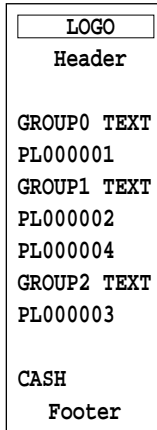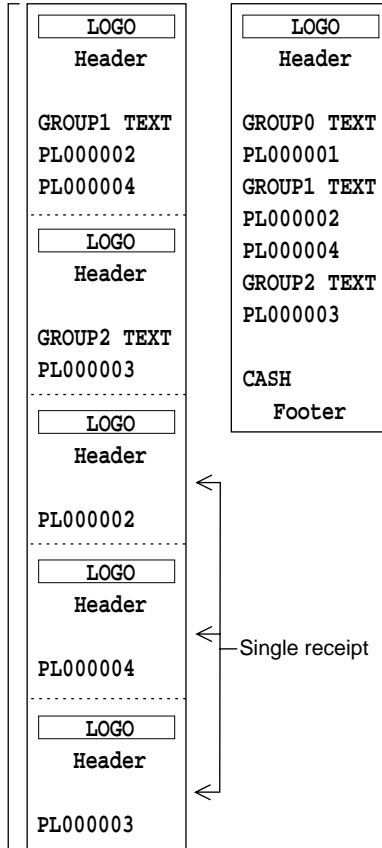
3 **Prior to Entries**

Preparations for Entries

■ **Receipt and journal paper rolls**

If the receipt and journal paper rolls are not set in the machine or there are low rolls, install new ones according to section "Installing and Removing the Paper Roll" under "Operator Maintenance."

■ **Receipt ON/OFF function**

You can disable receipt printing in the REG mode to save paper using the receipt function. To disable receipt printing, press the [MISC FUNC] key and select RCP SW. from the menu to select an option, OFF. When the function is in the OFF status, the receipt off indicator "R" is highlighted.

NOTE	*Your register will print reports regardless of the receipt state. This means that the receipt roll must be installed even when the receipt state is "OFF".*

■ **Clerk assignment**

Prior to any item entries, a clerk must enter his/her clerk codes into the POS terminal. On your POS terminal, you have three options to enter your clerk code. You can use any of the following systems to assign your clerk code.

Real clerk key system
Just insert your clerk key in the clerk switch to sign on.
To sign off, just withdraw the key.

Clerk code entry system (option)
Flow the procedure shown below.
To sign on:

(In case of secret code is 0000)

→ Clerk code → [CLERK #] → Secret code → [CLERK #] →

→ [CLK 1] through [CLK 10] →
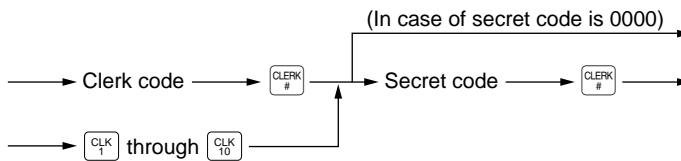
To sign off: [CLERK #] →
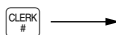
VMF clerk key system (option)
If you need this system, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

NOTE	*• Real clerk key system has the priority over the clerk code entry system, that is, during a clerk is signed on by the clerk code entry system, the other clerk can sign on by the real clerk key system (the former clerk is signed off).* *• During a clerk is signed on by the real clerk key system, the other clerk can not sign on by the clerk code entry system.* *• In the clerk code entry system, if another clerk is signed on while a clerk is signed on, the latter will automatically be signed off.* *• If you want to enter a clerk code before every transaction, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*

• *Your POS terminal can provide the clerk + cashier system or the cashier only system instead of current system (clerk only system). If you want to change the system, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*

Cashier assignment (Clerk + cashier system only)

To sign on:

(In case of secret code is 0000)

→ Cashier code → $\boxed{{}^{CASH}_{\#}}$ → Secret code → $\boxed{{}^{CASH}_{\#}}$ →

→ $\boxed{{}^{CASH}_{1}}$ through $\boxed{{}^{CASH}_{10}}$ →
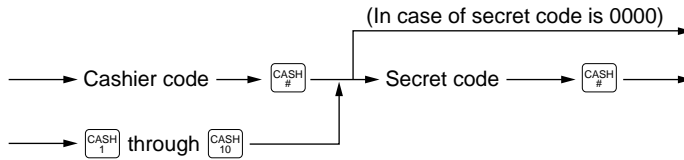
To sign off: $\boxed{{}^{CASH}_{\#}}$ →

Error Warning

In the following examples, your POS terminal will go into an error state accompanied by a warning beep and the error message on the display. Clear the error state by pressing the $\boxed{CL}$ key and take a proper action.

- When you exceed a 32-digit number (entry limit overflow):
  Cancel the entry and reenter a correct number.
- When you make an error in key operation:
  Clear the error and try the entry again.
- When you make an entry beyond a programmed amount entry limit:
  Check to see if the entered amount is correct. If it is correct, it can be rung up in the MGR mode.
  Contact your manager.
- When an including-tax subtotal exceeds eight digits:
  Delete the subtotal by pressing the $\boxed{CL}$ key and press a media key to finalize the transaction.

Item Selection from the Menu

Your POS terminal allows you to select functions from a menu. For example, if you want to enter an item for check 1 sale, select the option "CHECK1" from the "CHECK" menu instead of pressing the [CH1] key.
Each menu can be opened as follows:

• Check menu

[CH #] →

```
CHK.MN
1 CHECK
2 CHECK2
3 CHECK3
4 CHECK4
5 CHECK5
***TOTAL    16.25
_             P1L1
```

• Exchange menu

[EX #] →

```
EX.MN              ↓
1 EXCH1
2 EXCH2
3 EXCH3
4 EXCH4
5 EXCH5
***TOTAL    16.25
■             P1L1
```

• Credit menu

[CR #] →

```
CR.MN              ↓
1 CREDIT1
2 CREDIT2
3 CREDIT3
4 CREDIT4
5 CREDIT5
***TOTAL    16.25
_             P1L1
```

• Miscellaneous menu

[MISC FUNC] →

```
M.FUNC             ↓
01 RCP SW.
02 INTERMED.
03 BANK CONSOLE
04 ***RA
05 ***RA2
***TOTAL    16.25
■             P1L1
```

• Cash menu (Option)

[CA #] →

```
CA.MN
1 CASH
2 CASH2
3 CASH3
4 CASH4
5 CASH5
***TOTAL    16.25
■             P1L1
```

• Text menu (Option)

[TEXT #] →

```
TEXT#              ↓
01 TEXT01
02 TEXT02
03 TEXT03
04 TEXT04
05 TEXT05
***TOTAL     0.00
■             P1L1
```

Selling a PLU code 1 item and finalize through check 2

```
REG          0001
 1 PL00001




***TOTAL     1.25
             P1L1
```

▼

```
CHK.MN
1 CHECK
2 CHECK2
3 CHECK3
4 CHECK4
5 CHECK5
***TOTAL     1.25
             P1L1
```

▼

```
REG          0001
 1 PL00001
 AMOUNT ?
                1.25


***TOTAL     1.25
             P1L1
```

1. Press the ⎡₁⎤ key.

2. Press the ⎡CH #⎤ key.
   • The CHECK menu window will appear.

3. Move the cursor to "CHECK2" using arrow keys, and press the ENTER key. Or press the numeric key 2.

4. Enter the amount, and press the ENTER key. The transaction will be finalized.

Starting Cash Memory Entry

If you enter an amount of change (starting cash) in the drawer before starting entry operations, you can discriminate that amount from the sales amount when reports are generated.
Your POS terminal can be programmed to enforce the entry of starting cash into memory. For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Select the OP X/Z mode and perform the following operation:

Select SCM(+) or SCM(−) ⟶ XXXXXXXX ⟶ ENTER
                           Amount
                        (max. 8 digits)
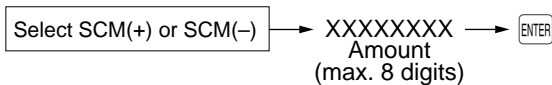
```
CLK#OOO1      CLERK0001
                    *0.00
SCM (+)            *55.50
SCM TTL           *55.50
```

4 **Entries**

Item Entries

■ **Single item entries**

Department entries (direct department entries)

Enter a unit price and press a department key. If you use a programmed unit price, press a department key only.

Procedure

When using a programmed unit price
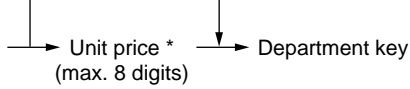
⌐──────────────┐
└──► Unit price * ──► Department key   *Less than the programmed upper limit amounts
(max. 8 digits)

NOTE *When those departments for which the unit price has been programmed as zero (0) are entered, only the sales quantity is added.*

Department entries (indirect department entries)

Procedure

When using a programmed unit price
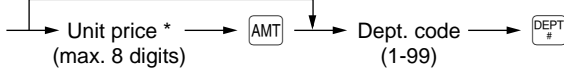
⌐──────────────────────────────┐
└──► Unit price * ──► [AMT] ──► Dept. code ──► [DEPT #]   *Less than the programmed upper
(max. 8 digits)   (1-99)   limit amounts

Example

Key operation	**Display**
1200 [6]	REG 0001
[7]	1 DPT.**06**
8 [DEPT #]	1 DPT.**07**
680 [AMT] 5 [DEPT #]	1 DPT.**08**
[TL]	1 DPT.**05**
	CASH 23.30
	***TOTAL **23.30**
	7:35 P1L1

PLU entries (indirect PLU entries)

Enter a PLU code and press the [PLU/SUB] key.

Procedure   ──► PLU code ──► [PLU/SUB]
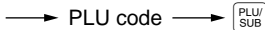
NOTE *When those PLUs for which the unit price has been programmed as zero (0) are entered, only the sales quantity is added.*

Subdepartment (open PLU) entries

Procedure   ──► Unit price * ──► [AMT] ──► PLU code ──► [PLU/SUB]
(max. 8 digits)
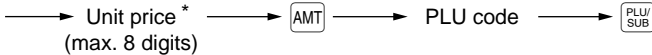
*Less than the programmed upper limit amounts

PLU entries (direct PLU entries)

Procedure

When using a programmed price

⌐──────────────┐
└──► Unit price ──► Direct PLU key
(for subdept.)   *Less than the programmed upper limit amounts

Key operation

2 [PLU/SUB]
1200 [AMT] 16 [PLU/SUB]
[8]
[TL]

Display

```
REG          0001
 1 PL00002
 1 PL00016
 1 PL00008
CASH         15.00

***TOTAL    15.00
7 37         P1L1
```

PLU menu-based entries (PLU entries and subdepartment entries)

Procedure

When using a programmed unit price

[PLU MENU01] thru [PLU MENU25] → Item selection from → *Open price → [ENTER]
the menu screen   (for subdept. entries)

*Less than the programmed upper limit amounts
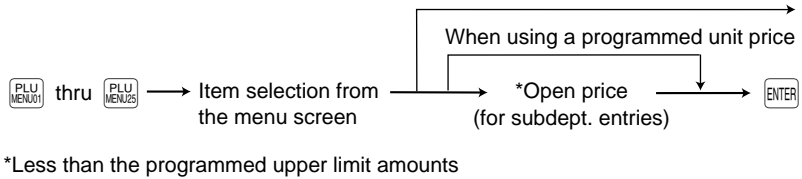
NOTE *To exit the menu screen, press the [TL] or [CANCEL] key.*

Example

Key operation

[PLU MENU01]
[Select PLU code 15
from the menu window.]
[TL]

Display

```
REG          0001
 1 PL00015
CASH         25.00



***TOTAL    25.00
10:38        P1L1
```

EAN entries

Procedure
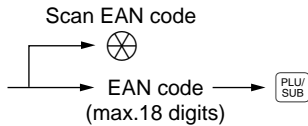
Scan EAN code
⊗
EAN code → [PLU/SUB]
(max.18 digits)

* After an EAN entry, you may be requested to enter a unit price with the display "UNDEFINED CODE" and beep sound. In this case, enter the unit price and press the [ENTER] key.

Example

Key operation

5012345678900 [PLU/SUB]
[TL]

Display

```
REG          0001
 1 ITEM-A
CASH          6.00



***TOTAL     6.00
7 45         P1L1
```

■ Repeat entries

You can use this function for entering a sale of two or more the same items.
You can use the [REPEAT] key to repeat entry instead of department, [DEPT #], direct PLU or [PLU/SUB] key.
Also, you can repeat item entry from a menu screen by pressing the [REPEAT] key.

Example	Key operation	Print
Repeated department entry (direct)	200 [8] [8] [8]	3x 2.00 DPT.**08** *6.00
Repeated department entry (indirect)	680 [AMT] 5 [DEPT #] [DEPT #]	2x 6.80 DPT.**05** *13.60 3x 7.15 PL00010 *21.45
Repeated PLU entry (indirect)	10 [PLU/SUB] [PLU/SUB] [PLU/SUB]	2x 2.85 PL00051 *5.70
Repeated PLU entry (direct)	[51] [51]	2x 5.00 PL00060 *10.00
Repeated subdepartment entry	500 [AMT] 60 [PLU/SUB] [PLU/SUB]	2x 3.00 5012345678900# ITEM-A *6.00 3x 6.00 DPT.**02** *18.00
Repeated EAN entry	5012345678900 [PLU/SUB] [PLU/SUB]	CASH ***80. 75**
Repeated department entry (direct) using the repeat key	600 [2] [REPEAT] [REPEAT] [TL]	

■ Multiplication entries

Use this feature when you need to enter two or more the same items.
This feature helps you when you sell a large quantity of items or need to enter quantities that contain decimals.

Procedure

FF method (for speedy entries in the fast food restaurants)

Q'ty ⟶ | Direct PLU | ·· PLU entry (direct)
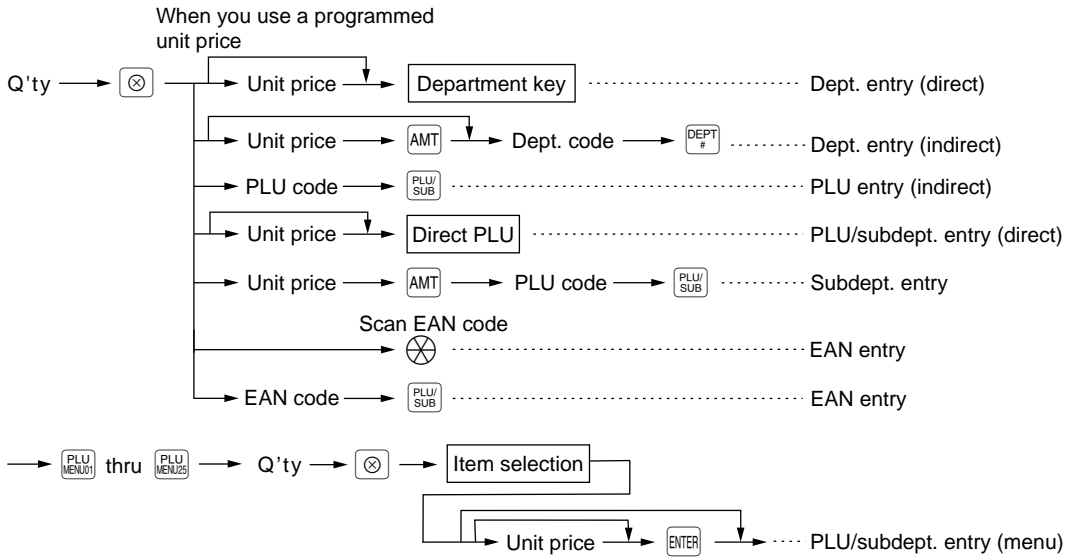
Normal method

When you use a programmed unit price

Q'ty → ⊗ → Unit price → | Department key | ·················· Dept. entry (direct)

→ Unit price → AMT → Dept. code → DEPT # ········· Dept. entry (indirect)

→ PLU code → PLU/SUB ································· PLU entry (indirect)

→ Unit price → | Direct PLU | ···················· PLU/subdept. entry (direct)

→ Unit price → AMT → PLU code → PLU/SUB ········· Subdept. entry

Scan EAN code
→ ⊗ ································ EAN entry

→ EAN code → PLU/SUB ································· EAN entry

→ PLU MENU01 thru PLU MENU25 → Q'ty → ⊗ → | Item selection |

→ Unit price → ENTER → ···· PLU/subdept. entry (menu)

• After an EAN entry, you may be requested to enter a unit price with the display "UNDEFINED CODE" and beep sound. In this case, enter the unit price and press the ENTER key.
• Q'ty: Up to four-digit integer + three-digit decimal ed upper limit
• Q'ty x unit price: Up to seven digits

Example	**Key operation**		**Print**

Key operation

7 · 5 ⊗
165 8
2 ⊗
250 AMT
5 DEPT #
15 ⊗
8 PLU/SUB
8 · 25 ⊗
58
3 ⊗
100 AMT
60 PLU/SUB
5 ⊗
5012345678900 PLU/SUB
PLU MENU01 1 · 8 ⊗
[Select PLU code 25 from the menu.]
ENTER
TL

Print

```
7.500x 1.65
DPT.08        *12.38
2x 2.50
DPT.05         *5.00
15x 2.10
PL00008       *31.50
8.250x 3.00
PL00058       *24.75
3x 1.00
PL00060        *3.00
5x 3.00
5012345678900#
ITEM-A        *15.00
1.800x 2.85
PL00025        *5.13

CASH      *96.76
```

■ **Split-pricing entries**

You will use this function when your customer wants to purchase more or less than the base quantity of a loose item.

Procedure

FF method
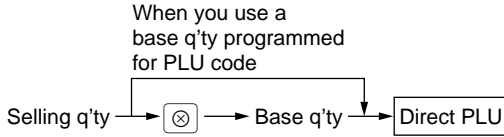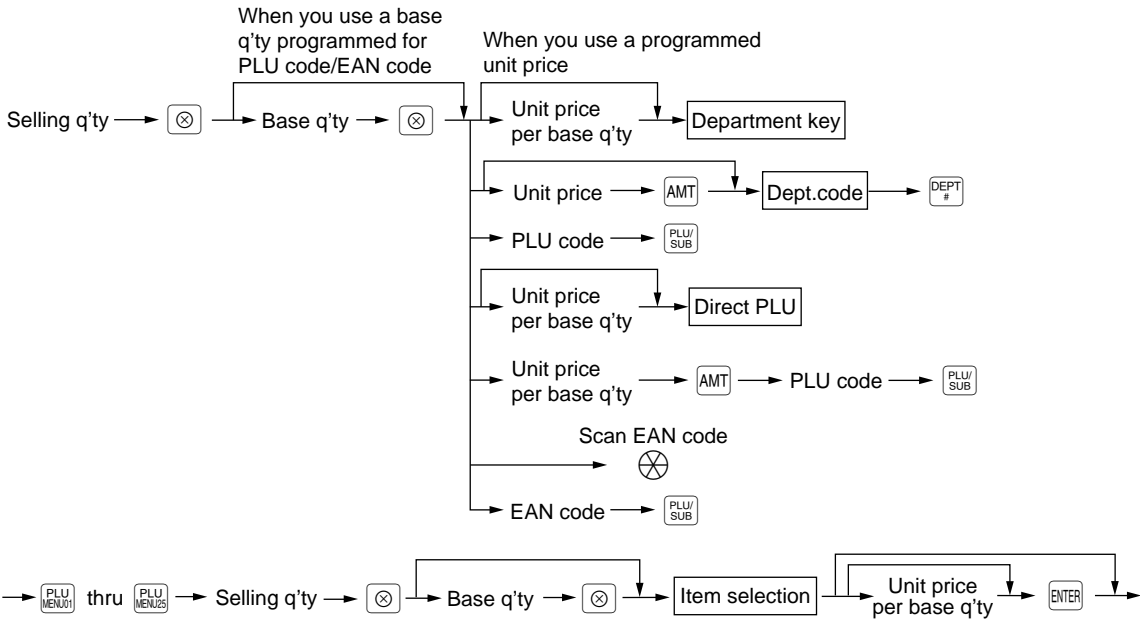
When you use a
base q'ty programmed
for PLU code

Selling q'ty ——→ $\otimes$ ——→ Base q'ty ——→ Direct PLU

Normal method

When you use a base
q'ty programmed for
PLU code/EAN code

When you use a programmed
unit price

Selling q'ty ——→ $\otimes$ ——→ Base q'ty ——→ $\otimes$ ——→ Unit price
per base q'ty ——→ Department key

——→ Unit price ——→ AMT ——→ Dept.code ——→ DEPT#

——→ PLU code ——→ PLU/SUB

——→ Unit price
per base q'ty ——→ Direct PLU

——→ Unit price
per base q'ty ——→ AMT ——→ PLU code ——→ PLU/SUB

Scan EAN code
$\otimes$
——→

——→ EAN code ——→ PLU/SUB

——→ PLU MENU01 thru PLU MENU25 ——→ Selling q'ty ——→ $\otimes$ ——→ Base q'ty ——→ $\otimes$ ——→ Item selection ——→ Unit price
per base q'ty ——→ ENTER ——→

- After an EAN entry, you may be requested to enter a unit price with the display "UNDEFINED CODE" and beep sound. In this case, enter the unit price and press the ENTER key.
- Selling quantity: Up to four-digit integer + three-digit decimal
- Base quantity: Up to two digits (integer)

NOTE *For actual use of this function, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*

Example

Key operation	Print
7 $\otimes$ 10 $\otimes$	
600 7	7x 10/ 6.00
8 $\otimes$ 5 $\otimes$	DPT.**07**　　　*4.20
35 PLU/SUB	8x 5/ 3.00
5 $\otimes$ 6 $\otimes$	PL00035　　　*4.80
5045678912304 PLU/SUB	5x 6/ 8.75
PLU MENU01 3 $\otimes$ 5 $\otimes$	5045678912304#
[Select PLU code 50 from the menu.]	ITEM-P　　　*7.30
	3x 5/ 8.00
ENTER	PL00050　　　*4.80
TL	CASH　　　**＊21.10**

■ **Successive multiplication entries**

This function is practical for example when you enter a sale of items sold by area (square meter).

Procedure
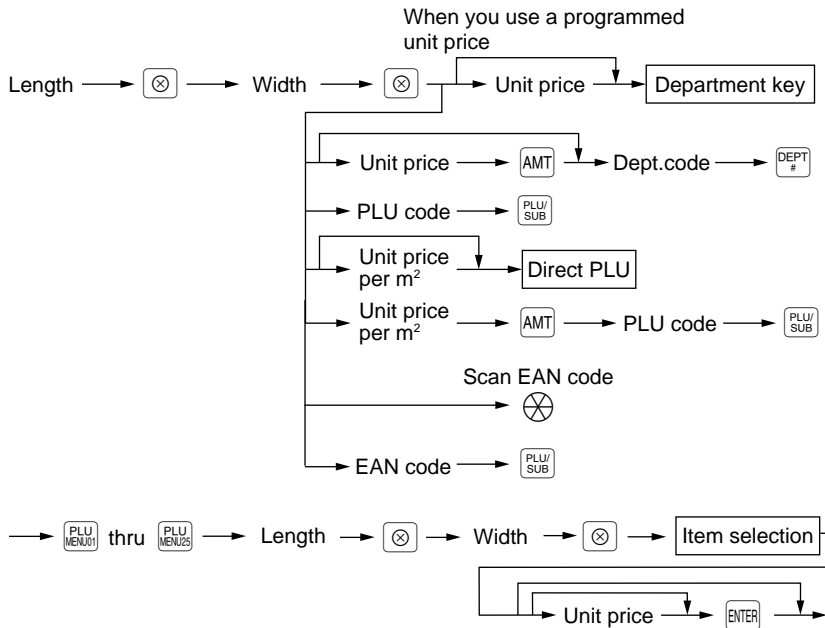
- After an EAN entry, you may be requested to enter a unit price with the display "UNDEFINED CODE" and beep sound. In this case, enter the unit price and press the ENTER key.
- Length or width: up to seven digits (4-digit integer + 3-digit decimal)
- Unit price: less than a programmed upper limit
- Length x Width x Unit price: up to eight digits

Example

Key operation

```
              3 ⊗ 4 ⊗
                400 5
              1 · 5 ⊗
              2 · 5 ⊗
                8 PLU/SUB
            1 · 75 ⊗
            1 · 75 ⊗
              600 AMT
                3 PLU/SUB
          4 ⊗ 5 ⊗
  50998876543202 PLU/SUB
        PLU MENU01  1 · 2 ⊗
              1 · 2 ⊗
```
[Select PLU code 50 from the menu.]
```
              ENTER
               TL
```

Print

```
3x 4x 4.00
DPT. 05            *48.00
1.500x 2.500x 3.00
PL00008           *11.25
1.750x 1.750x 6.00
PL00003           *18.38
4x 5x 5.00
 509988765432#02
ITEM-M           *100.00
1.200x 1.200x 8.00
PL00050           *11.52

CASH        *189. 15
```

29

■ Single item cash sale (SICS)/single item finalize (SIF) entries

The operation is the same as that for normal department/PLU/EAN entries. The SICS and SIF functions can be available only when the KP receipt type is "addition receipt type."

SICS entries
• This function is useful when a sale is for only one item and is for cash; such as a pack of cigarettes. This function is applicable only to those departments that have been set for SICS or to their associated PLUs, subdepartments or EANs.
• The transaction is finalized and the drawer opens as soon as you press the department key, $\boxed{\text{DEPT}\atop\#}$ key, $\boxed{\text{PLU/}\atop\text{SUB}}$ key or the direct PLU key.

Example	Key operation	Print

250
For finishing ⟶ 9
the transaction

```
1x 2.50
DPT.09          *2.50

CASH        *2.50
```

NOTE *If an entry to a department, PLU/subdepartment or EAN set for SICS follows the ones to departments, PLUs/subdepartments or EAN not set for SICS, it does not finalize and results in a normal sale.*

SIF entries
• If an entry to a department, PLU/subdepartment or EAN set for SIF follows the ones to departments, PLUs/subdepartments or EANs not set for SIF, the transaction is finalized immediately as a cash sale.
• Like the SICS function, this function is available for single-item cash settlement.

Example	Key operation	Print

1745 8
1500
For finishing ⟶ 9
the transaction

```
1x 17.45
DPT.08         *17.45
1x 15.00
DPT.09         *15.00

CASH       *32.45
```

■ Scale entries

You have a choice of either the manual or automatic method for scale entry.
If the first method is chosen, the clerk needs to enter the reading of the scale manually. If the second one is chosen, the weight is automatically read from the connected scale (option) and appears in the POS terminal display. If you need manual scale entries, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Auto scale entries

Procedure

FF method

⟶ $\boxed{\text{OPEN}\atop\text{TARE}}$ ⟶ Tare weight ⟶

When you use a programmed scale table number.

When you use a base wt. programmed for PLU code

⟶ Scale table number ⟶ $\boxed{\text{SCALE}}$ ⟶ Base wt. ⟶ Direct PLU

Normal method

When you use a programmed unit price

→ [OPEN TARE] → Tare weight ──┐

When you use a programmed scale table number.

When base wt. is 1 kg (or 1 lb.) ──┐
→ Unit price per base wt. → Department key
→ Unit price → [AMT] → Dept.code → [DEPT #]

→ Scale table number ──→ [SCALE] → Base wt. → [⊗] ──┐

When you use a base wt. programmed for PLU code

→ Unit price per base wt. → Department key
→ Unit price → [AMT] → Dept.code → [DEPT #]
→ PLU code → [PLU/SUB]
→ Unit price per base q'ty → Direct PLU
→ Unit price per base q'ty → [AMT] → PLU code → [PLU/SUB]

→ [PLU MENU01] thru [PLU MENU25] → [OPEN TARE] → Tare weight ──┐

When you use a programmed scale table no.

When you use a base wt. programmed for PLU code

→ Scale table number → [SCALE] → Base wt. → Item selection → Unit price per base wt. → [ENTER] →

- Tare weight: Up to 4 digits (integer + decimal)
- Net weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)
- Base weight: Up to 2 digits (integer)
- Scale table number: 1 to 9

NOTE
- *The POS terminal can be programmed with up to nine scale tables and allows different tares to be assigned to them.*
- *When the [SCALE] key is pressed, the net weight is automatically read from the connected scale (option) and appears in the POS terminal display.*
- *When the PLU is programmed for "Compulsory scale entry," it is not necessary to press the [SCALE] key.*
- *To issue a receipt which shows only a tare weight, press [OPEN TARE], enter a tare weight, then press [SCALE] and [TL].*
- *The currency descriptor is displayed/printed when it is programmed for the CHECK.*

Example	**Key operation**	**Print**

Key operation:
[SCALE] 8 [PLU/SUB]
200 [ENTER]
[SCALE] 10
[TL]

Print:
```
3.000kgx 2.00 /kg
PLO0008          *6.00
5.000kgx 7.15 /kg
PLO0010          *35.75

CASH        *41.75
```

Manual scale entries

FF method

When you use a
base wt. programmed
for PLU code

Net weight ⟶ [SCALE] ⟶ Base wt. ⟶ Direct PLU

Normal method

When you use a programmed
unit price

When base wt. is 1 kg
(or 1 lb.)

Unit price
per base wt. ⟶ Department key

Unit price ⟶ [AMT] ⟶ Dept.code ⟶ [DEPT #]

When you use a
base wt. programmed
for PLU code

Net weight ⟶ [SCALE] ⟶ Base wt. ⟶ [⊗]

Unit price
per base wt. ⟶ Department key

Unit price ⟶ [AMT] ⟶ Dept.code ⟶ [DEPT #]

PLU code ⟶ [PLU/SUB]

Unit price
per base q'ty ⟶ Direct PLU

Unit price
per base q'ty ⟶ [AMT] ⟶ PLU code ⟶ [PLU/SUB]

⟶ [PLU MENU01] thru [PLU MENU25] ⟶ Net weight ⟶ [SCALE] ⟶ Base wt. ⟶ Item selection ⟶ Unit price per base wt. ⟶ [ENTER] ⟶

• Net weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)
• Base weight: Up to 2 digits (integer)

NOTE	• The net weight is automatically calculated using the programmed tare weight. • The currency descriptor is displayed/printed when it is programmed for the CHECK.

Key operation

9 [SCALE] [10]
[TL]

Print

```
3.000kgx 7.15 /kg
PL00010          *21.45

CASH        *21.45
```

32

■ Non-turnover sales

This function is used to perform transaction other than ordinary sales (turnover) as is the case when cigarettes or bouquets are ordered in a restaurant and the like. In this case, a clerk once pays the bill and demands together with other payment.
It is performed by entering a department belonging to the non-turnover group or PLU belonging to the department. If you need this function, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Example	Key operation	Print

Key operation:

2700 ⌈8⌉
Non-turnover sale → 200 ⌈10⌉
⌈TL⌉

Print:

```
1x 27.00
DPT.08        *27.00
1x 2.00
DPT.10         *2.00
SUBTOTAL      *27.00
NON-TURN       *2.00

CASH       *29.00
```

Special Entries for PLU/EAN

■ Promotion function

You have a choice of either normal or set selling for promotion entry.
Depending on the shipping destination, the factory setting varies. (Set selling is selected for UK only.) If you want to change the setting, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

NOTE *For EAN item entry, you cannot enter NON-PLU type EAN code and press code.*

Normal selling

This function is convenient for matching several PLU/EAN items and selling them in a lump (e.g. value meal, etc.). Operation is the same as for normal PLU/EAN. The promotion table consists of the discount amount, the trip level for discount (satisfying count of entered item), and the text for a table. One table can be assigned max. 5 kind of items. If the transaction that the promotion item is registered is finalized, the sales amount may be discounted as follows:

Promotion items of table no. 1: Item-A (*2.30), Item-B (*3.10), Item-C (*2.50)
Trip level for discount: 3
Discount amount: *1.00

	<Sale 1>			<Sale 2>	
Item-A	*2.30		Item-C	*2.50	
Item-B	*3.10		Item-C	*2.50	
Item-C	*2.50		Item-C	*2.50	
Subtotal	*7.90		Subtotal	*7.50	
Discount	-1.00		Discount	-1.00	
Total	*6.90		Total	*6.50	

Example	**In the case of <Sale 1> above**

Key operation	Print

Key operation:

Treated as *2.30 item → ⌈40⌉
Treated as *3.10 item → ⌈41⌉
Treated as *2.50 item → ⌈42⌉
⌈TL⌉

Print:

```
1x 2.30
PL00040        *2.30
1x 3.10
PL00041        *3.10
1x 2.50
PL00042        *2.50
VALUE SET   1Q  -1.00  ——— Promotion
                            discount
CASH        *6.90
```

Set selling

This function is convenient for matching several PLU/EAN items and selling them in a lump (e.g. value meal etc.). Operation is the same as for normal PLU/EAN. The promotion table consists of the text for a table, the discount amount, and the trip level for discount (satisfying count of entered item) for each PLU/EAN. One table can be assigned max. 5 kind of items. If the transaction is finalized under the following condition, the sales amount may be discounted as follows:

• The total quantity of the sales meet the trip level which is programmed in the promotion table.
• Items of the sales are programmed in the promotion table.

Promotion items of table no. 2: Item-A (*3.00), Item-B (*2.50), Item-C (*2.10)
Trip level for each item: Item-A (1), Item-B (1), Item-C (2)
Discount amount: *4.00

	<Sale 1>			<Sale 2>	
	Item-A	*3.00		Item-A	*3.00
	Item-B	*2.50		Item-A	*3.00
	Item-C	*2.10		Item-B	*2.50
	Item-C	*2.10		Item-C	*2.10
	Subtotal	*9.70		Subtotal	*10.60
	Discount	-4.00		Discount	-0.00 ----- Discount is not allowed.
	Total	*5.70		Total	*10.60 (Q'ty of the item-C should be two.)

Example

In the case of <Sale 1> above

Key operation		Print

Treated as *3.00 item ⟶ `40`
Treated as *2.50 item ⟶ `41`
Treated as *2.10 item ⟶ `42`
Treated as *2.10 item ⟶ `42`
`TL`

```
1x 3.00
PL00040              *3.00
1x 2.50
PL00041              *2.50
2x 2.10
PL00042              *4.20
VALUE SET      1Q    -4.00  ⟵ Promotion
                                  discount
CASH              *5.70
```

■ PLU/EAN link entries

In case that you register a PLU or EAN that has any PLU linked with the PLU or EAN, the linked PLU(s) are automatically registered together with the leading link PLU or EAN when it is registered. The print format on the receipt depends on the programming (PRINT SELEC2 in OPTIONAL menu in PGM2 mode) as described below.

Printing detailed information

The description texts and amounts of the leading link PLU/EAN and the linked PLUs are printed individually.

Example

(In case of link PLU)

Key operation		Print

`21`
`TL`

```
1x 3.50
PL00021              *3.50
1x 3.00
PL00025              *3.00  ⟵┐
1x 2.00                      │ Linked PLUs
PL00026              *2.00  ⟵┤
1x 8.00                      │
PL00027              *8.00  ⟵┘
CASH              *16.50
```

Printing leading link PLU/EAN and total sales amount

The description text of the leading link PLU/EAN and the total sales amount of the leading link PLU/EAN and the linked PLUs are printed.

Example   **(In case of link PLU)**

Key operation	**Print**
21 TL	1x 16.50 PL00021 *16.50 CASH *16.50 —— Total amount

NOTE *If a discount entry is made for a link PLU/EAN link, the discount amount is calculated based on the total sales amount. The discount itself is given to the leading link PLU/EAN.*

■ EAN learning function

When you enter or scan an undefined code, you are required to enter its unit price and the associated department. The code, associated department and unit price entered are stored in the EAN file or the dynamic EAN file and used for future EAN sales entries.

NOTE
• *When there is no capacity remained in the file, the data is not stored in the file.*
• *For the text for the EAN code, the text of its associated department is applied.*
• *You can use the EAN learning function in the training mode. This may be convenient to practice the scanning system.*

Procedure

"UNDEFINED CODE" is displayed with beep sounds and price input window is displayed.

When the unit price is zero, or in case of non-PLU type EAN code having price info. or press code.

Dept. code input window is displayed.

Delete method selection window is displayed.

Scan an undefined EAN code

→ ⊗ —

→ Undifined EAN code → PLU/SUB — → Unit price → ENTER or TL → Dept. code → ENTER TL or DEPT# → * Numeric entry

→ CL

To cancel the operation
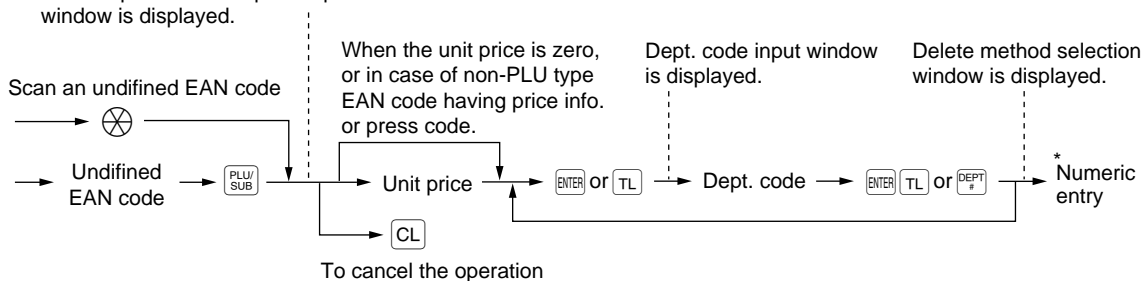
* Select "1 AUTO DELETE" when you want to exempt the EAN code entered from the non-accessed EAN delete function (deletion by selecting DELETE option from EAN DELETE menu in Z1 mode).

NOTE *For the repeat entry, use the REPEAT key.*

Example

Key operation	**Print**

"UNDEFINED CODE" is → 5099887654302 PLU/SUB
displayed.   750 TL
                5 ENTER
                1 TL
                TL
	1x 7.50
	5099887654302#
	DPT.05 *7.50
	
	CASH *7.50

35

■ **Price inquiry (view) function**

You can use this function when you want to know the unit price of the PLU/EAN item during transaction in the REG/MGR mode.

Procedure

The total sales amount of the PLU/EAN is displayed.

Scan EAN code
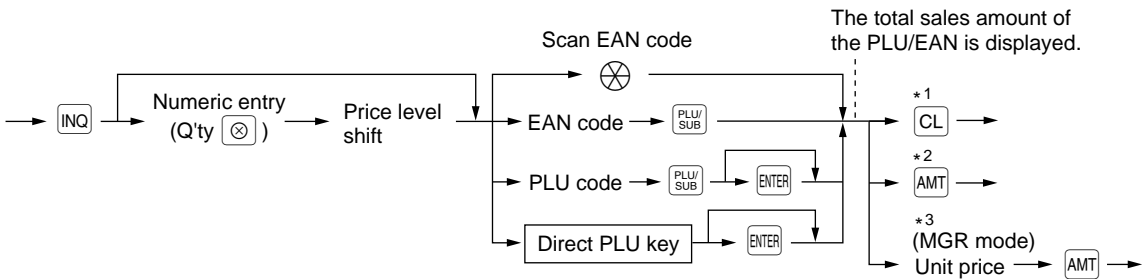
*1: Press the CL key to cancel the the inquiring (view) mode.

*2: Press the AMT key when you want to register the unit price of the PLU/EAN displayed.

*3: You can change the unit price temporarily in the MGR mode. The unit price which is programmed in PGM mode is not changed (Price override entry).

NOTE *For the repeat entry, use the* REPEAT *key.*

Example

Key operation	
	5 PLU/SUB
	INQ
	5089123456708 PLU/SUB
Price is displayed. ⟶	AMT
	TL

Print

```
1x 1.50
PLU00005          *1.50
1x 5.25
5089123456708#
ITEM-D            *5.25

CASH        *6. 75
```

■ EAN price change function

To use this function, consult your dealer.

You can use this function when you need to change the unit price or associated department of an EAN item in REG/MGR mode.
There are two methods for change:
1. Price change mode
   You can change the preset price and/or the associated department of an EAN item without entering PGM mode.
2. Changing price during a transaction
   When you has found a wrong EAN price and/or associated department upon transaction, you can correct them at the time of transaction. With the entry of new price and/or associated department, the preset price and/or associated department is automatically changed to the new price and/or associated department.

NOTE *For the Non-PLU type EAN codes having price info. and press codes, the prices in the codes have the priority over the preset prices. So, for these codes, a changed price is valid only when price change is executed.*

Procedure

Price change mode
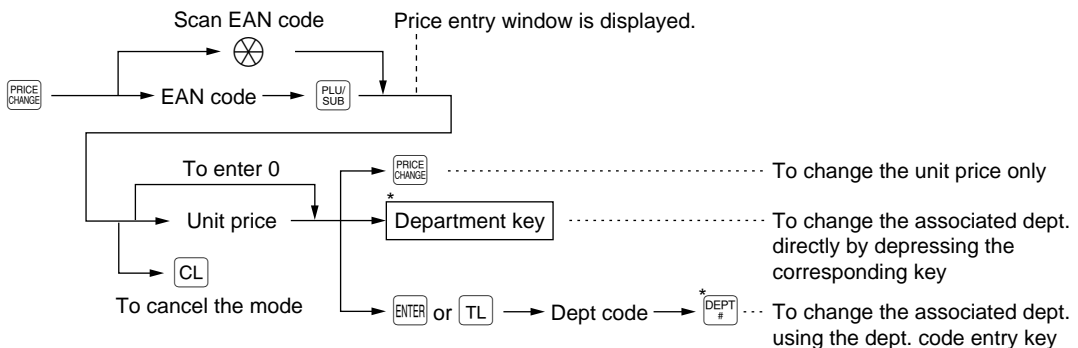
Changing price during a transaction
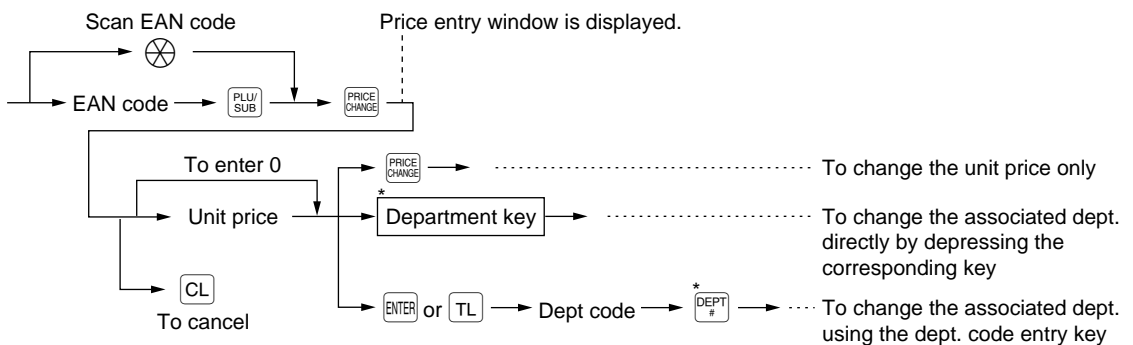
*: Associated department can be changed only when the totalizer of the item is "0".

37

Price change mode

Key operation	**Print**
| PRICE CHANGE | ```
        *PR.CHNG*
DEPT03
5087654321106#
ITEM-J          *6.00
``` |
| 5087654321106 PLU/SUB | |
| 600 PRICE CHANGE | |

Example **Changing a price during a transaction**

Key operation	**Print**
| 5087654321106 PLU/SUB | ```
1x 6.00
5087654321106#
ITEM-J          *6.00

CASH        *6. OO
``` |
PRICE CHANGE	
600 PRICE CHANGE	
TL	

The journal printer prints the
following format in this position.

```
1x 5.30
5087654321106#
ITEM-J              *5.30
5087654321106#
ITEM-J         V-5.30
        *PR.CHNG*
DEPT03
```

Associated dept. no.

NOTE
- *When an undefined code is entered in the price change mode, the register goes to an error status.*
- *When you press the PRICE CHANGE key during a transaction, the EAN entry is voided of the 1st depression of the PRICE CHANGE key, then you are allowed to enter a correct price and/or associated department.*
- *When an associated department is changed, the item label for the department will be also changed automatically to the item label of new associated department.*
- *For the repeat entry, use the REPEAT key.*

■ Combo meal PLU/EAN entries

Operation is the same as that for normal PLU/EAN entries.
When a Combo meal PLU/EAN is entered, the labels of those PLUs tied to the Combo PLU/EAN are printed automatically. The sum of all adjusted prices (of those PLUs tied to the Combo PLU) becomes the "combo" price setting.

Example

Key operation	**Print**
| 12 | ```
1x 15.00
PL00012         *15.00
  PL00014
  PL00015
  PL00016

CASH        *15. OO
``` |
| TL | |

NOTE *When combo meal is registered, q'ty totalizer of the combo PLU/EAN and amount totalizer of each tied PLU are updated.*

■ With/without entries

A maximum of 10 tied PLUs of the Combo PLU can be modified (added or deleted) temporarily by using $\boxed{\text{WITH}\atop\text{OUT}}$ and $\boxed{\text{WITH}}$ keys.

With: To add a PLU to the combo PLU/EAN.

Without: To delete a linked PLU from the combo PLU/EAN.

Procedure

To enter the next PLU code to be added

To enter the next PLU code to be deleted

NOTE   *The "with" and "without" operation is allowed a total of 20 times.*

Example	**Key operation**	**Print**

Key operation:

$\boxed{\text{WITH}\atop\text{OUT}}$ 17 $\boxed{\text{PLU/}\atop\text{SUB}}$
$\boxed{\text{WITH}}$ 16 $\boxed{\text{PLU/}\atop\text{SUB}}$
12 $\boxed{\text{PLU/}\atop\text{SUB}}$
$\boxed{\text{TL}}$

Print:

```
1x 15.00
PL00012          *15.00
   PL00015
   PL00016
   PL00016
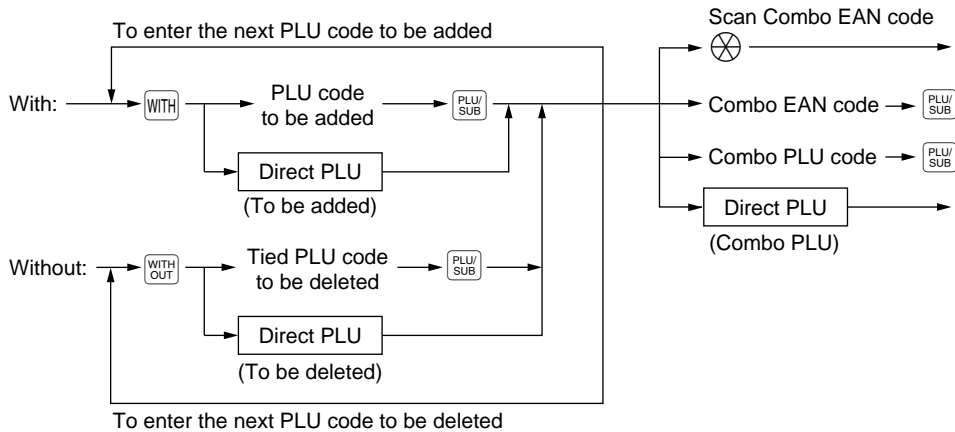
CASH        *15. OO
```

■ PLU level shift (for direct PLUs)

This shift can double or triple the number of direct PLUs on your POS terminal without adding additional direct PLU keys. You can use direct PLUs in three levels by utilizing the PLU level shift number key, $\boxed{\text{LEVEL}\atop\#}$ or the PLU level shift keys $\boxed{\text{L1}}$ thru $\boxed{\text{L3}}$.

Level key shifts the PLU level from the other two to the required level. (The normal level is the level 1.)

You must program your machine in the PGM mode to select one of the two PLU level shift modes — automatic return mode* and lock shift mode** — and decide whether to allow PLU level shift in both the REG and MGR modes or in the MGR mode alone.

* The automatic return mode automatically shifts the PLU level back to level 1 after pressing a direct PLU key or finalizing each transaction.

** The lock shift mode holds the current PLU level until depression of a PLU level shift key.

Automatic return mode (for PLU levels)
If your terminal has been programmed for PLU level in the automatic return mode, press a desired PLU level shift key before a numeric entry.

(Procedure)

(Returning every item entry)   n:PLU shift no.

n → [LEVEL #]
[L1] through [L3] → Numeric entry (Q'ty, [⊗]) → Direct PLU → Return to level 1

(Returning every transaction)

n → [LEVEL #]
[L1] through [L3] → Numeric entry (Q'ty, [⊗]) → Direct PLU → (Finalization)

NOTE   *When you use the FF method, you need not press the [⊗] key for multiplication entries.*

Lock shift mode (for PLU levels)
If your terminal has been programmed for PLU level in the lock shift mode, press a desired PLU level shift key before a numeric entry.

(Procedure)

n → [LEVEL #]
[L1] through [L3] → Numeric entry (Q'ty, [⊗]) → Direct PLU → Stay in the current level

NOTE   *When you use the FF method, you need not press the [⊗] key for multiplication entries.*

(Example)   Level 1 : PLU code 1, PLU code 2
Level 2 : PLU code 70, PLU code 65

• When your POS terminal has been programmed for the automatic return mode (by one item):

Key operation	**Print**
2 [LEVEL #] [1] [1] [2] [TL]	1x 1.91 PL00001 *1.91 1x 12.00 PL00070 *12.00 1x 2.50 PL00002 *2.50 CASH *16. 41

• When your POS terminal has been programmed for the lock shift mode:

Key operation	**Print**
1 [LEVEL #] [1] 2 [LEVEL #] [1] [2] [TL]	1x 1.91 PL00001 *1.91 1x 12.00 PL00070 *12.00 1x 5.00 PL00065 *5.00 CASH *18. 91

40

■ **Price level shift**

Three different price levels can be programmed for each PLU/EAN.
The price levels can be changed for PLU/EAN registrations.
You can shift the PLU/EAN price level (level 1 thru 3) by utilizing the price shift keys [PRICE SHIFT1] thru [PRICE SHIFT3].
You must program a price level shift mode (i.e. automatic return mode* or lock shift mode**) and the operating modes to be used for the price level shift (i.e. both REG and MGR modes or MGR mode alone).
* The automatic return mode automatically shifts the PLU/EAN price level back to level 1 after a PLU/EAN shift entry. You can select whether the price level should return each time you enter one item or each time you finalize one transaction.
** The lock shift mode holds the current PLU/EAN price level until pressing a price level shift key.

Automatic return mode (for price shifts)
If your terminal has been programmed for PLU/EAN price level in the automatic return mode, press a desired price level shift key before a numeric entry.

(**Procedure**)

(each item)   n: Price shift level no.

(each transaction)

NOTE   *When you use the FF method, you need not press the ⊗ key for multiplication entries.*

Lock shift mode (for PLU levels)
If your terminal has been programmed for PLU level in the lock shift mode, press a desired PLU level shift key before a numeric entry.

(**Procedure**)

To shift the price level of another PLU/EAN

NOTE   *When you use the FF method, you need not press the ⊗ key for multiplication entries.*

Example

PLU price level 1: PLU code 1 (@1.91), PLU code 2 (@0.79)
PLU price level 2: PLU code 1 (@2.00), PLU code 2 (@0.99)

• When your POS terminal has been programmed for the automatic return mode (by one item):

Key operation	Print

2 [P-SHIFT #] [1]
[1]
[2]
[TL]

```
1x 1.91
PL00001              *1.91
1x 2.00
PLU1-P2              *2.00
1x 0.79
PL00002              *0.79
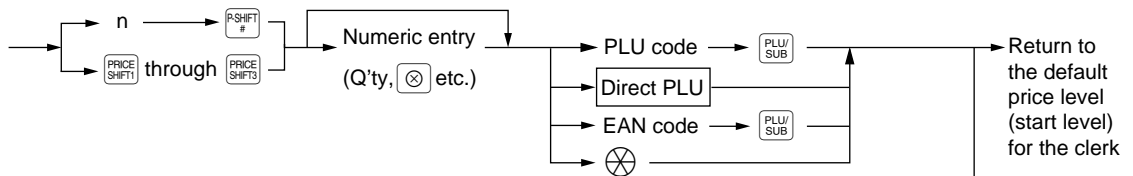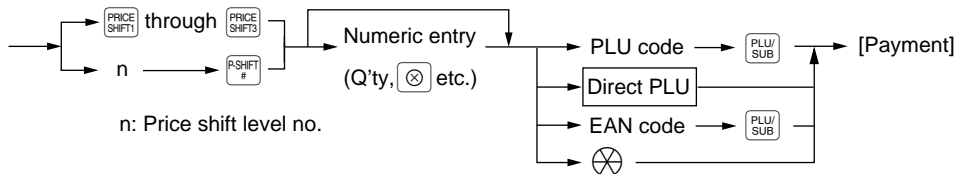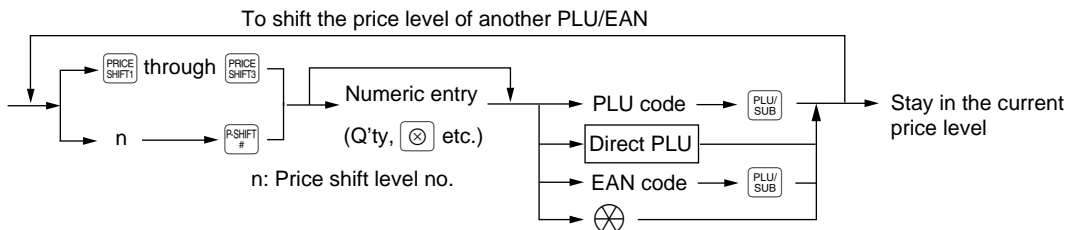
CASH            *4.70
```

• When your POS terminal has been programmed for the lock shift mode:

Key operation	Print

1 [P-SHIFT #] [1]
2 [P-SHIFT #] [1]
[2]
[TL]

```
1x 1.91
PL00001              *1.91
1x 2.00
PLU1-P2              *2.00
1x 0.99
PLU2-P2              *0.99

CASH            *4.90
```

■ Condiment entries (for PLU)

Your POS terminal may be programmed for prompting condiment and preparatory instructions for a menu-item PLU.

Example:

When you enter a menu-item PLU, a prompting message such as "HOWCOOK?" and a list of the "Following PLUs" will appear. You must specify one of the "Following PLUs" such as "without mustard" to meet a special order of the guest. In an example of the condiment table shown below, it is assumed that the condiment table no.1 is assigned to PLU code 21 (programmed text "STEAK") and table no. 4 is assigned to table no. 1 as the next table no.   When you enter the PLU code 21, the message "HOWCOOK?" will appear to prompt you to specify one of "RARE," "MED.RARE," and "WELLDONE." If the guest chooses "RARE," select it from the list. Then the next message "POTATO?" will appear to prompt you to specify one of "P.CHIPS," "MASHED.P," and "BAKED.P." If the guest chooses "MASHED.P", select it. Then press the [TL] key to end this entry.

Here is an example of how to perform a condiment entry when your condiment table is as shown below.

Table number	PLU codes for condiment entry (programmed text, price)			Next table no.
1	(HOWCOOK?)	23 (RARE 0.00)	25 (MED.RARE 0.00)	27 (WELLDONE 0.00)	4
4	(POTATO?)	33 (P. CHIPS 0.60)	37 (MASHED.P 0.60)	38 (BAKED.P 0.50)	————

Menu-item PLUs   Message text   PLUs

Example	Key operation	Display

Key operation:

`21`

Select "RARE" from the list.

`ENTER`

Select "MASHED.P" from the list.

`ENTER`
`TL`

Display:

```
HOWCOOK?
01 RARE
02 MED.RARE
03 WERK DONE


***TOTAL   10.00
              P1L1
```

▼

```
POTATO?
01 P.CHIPS
02 MASHED.P
03 BAKED.P


***TOTAL   10.00
              P1L1
```

▼

```
REG        0001
 1 STEAK
 1 }RARE
 1 }MASHED.P
CASH          10.60

***TOTAL   10.60
 7:53      P1L1
```

NOTE
- *Your POS terminal will continue to operate for the condiment entry until you finish the entire condiment entry programmed for the PLU. During the condiment entry, if you enter a normal PLU, which is not in the condiment table, an error message will appear.*
- *When the [CANCEL] key is pressed, the entry skips to the next table which is programmed.*
- *When the [CANCEL] key is pressed, its condiment entry is canceled in the programmed mode (REG/MGR or MGR).*
- *When you enter a PLU priced at "0.00," only the text will be printed on the receipt.*
- *No refund entry is possible for any condiment entries. When you perform a refund entry with a menu-item PLU and the condiment PLUs assigned to the menu-item PLU are automatically registered as a refund entry.*
- *You may omit the compulsory condiment entry by pressing the [CANCEL] key.*
- *The cursor void entry is allowed for those PLUs that are entered as condiments (menu and condiment).*
- *The multiplication entry can be made for each condiment item independently. However, sum of the entered quantity per condiment table have to be same or below as menu PLU registration.*
  When no multiplication entry is made, the quantity is decided automatically to reach number of menu PLU registration.
- *You can press the [P-SHIFT #] key to shift a price level during the condiment PLU entry.*

■ Pint entries

Using this function, you can sell an item with the desired quantity such as a half and a double.
To perform this function, press the [PINT] key and enter an item assigned a PLU/EAN code for which you have
programmed a pint price and a pint quantity. The price for the pint quantity will appear on the receipt. For
details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure

FF method

[PINT] → Direct PLU .... PLU entry (direct)

Normal method

[PINT] → PLU code → [PLU/SUB] .... PLU entry (indirect)

→ Unit price → Direct PLU → .... PLU/subdept. entry (direct)

→ Unit price → [AMT] → PLU code → [PLU/SUB] → .... Subdept. entry (indirect)

Scan EAN code
→ ⊗ → .... EAN entry

→ EAN code → [PLU/SUB] → .... EAN entry

→ [PLU/MENU01] thru [PLU/MENU25] → Item selection → Unit price → [ENTER] → .... PLU/subdept. entry (menu)

• Unit price: Less than a programmed upper limit

Example

Key operation	Print

Key operation:
[PINT] 2 [⊗] 1
[PINT] 2
[TL]

Print:
```
2x 1.00
PL00001          *2.00
1x 2.00
PL00002          *2.00
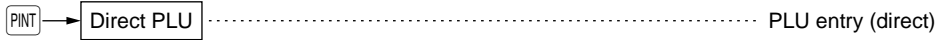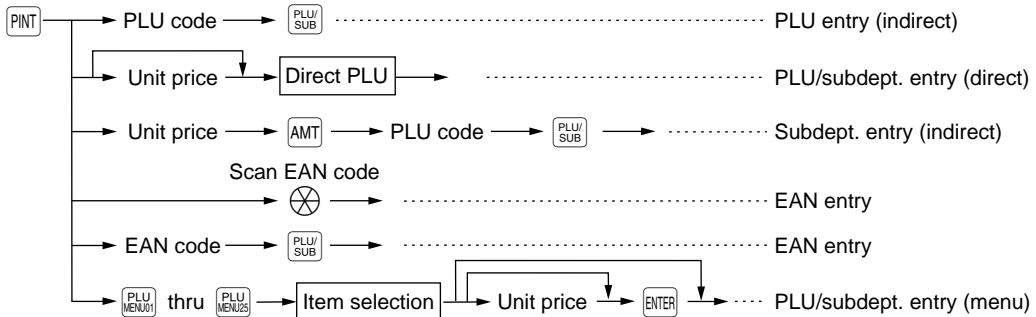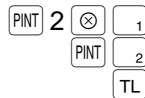
CASH         *4. OO
```

Display of Subtotals

Your POS terminal provides the following types of subtotals:

■ Subtotal

Press the [ST] key at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal including tax will appear in the
display.

■ Difference subtotal (Differ ST)

Press the [DIFFER ST] key at any point during a transaction. When you press it first, the subtotal of all entries which
have been made is displayed and printed. If you press it second, you will get the subtotal of entries which
have been made after you got the first subtotal. Taxes are calculated each time you press the [DIFFER ST] key.

Key operation	Print

```
                    1
                    2
                 DIFFER
                   ST
                    3
                   TL
```

```
1x 1.91
PL00001              *1.91
1x 1.50
PL00002              *1.50
DIFF ST              *3.41
1x 1.50
PL00003              *1.50
DIFF ST              *1.50

CASH             *4. 91
```

Finalization of Transaction

■ Cash or check tendering

Press the ST key to get an including-tax subtotal, enter the amount tendered by your customer, then press the TL or CA2 through CA5 key if it is a cash tender or press the CH1 through CH5 key if it is a check tender. When the amount tendered is greater than the amount of the sale, your POS terminal will show the change due amount and the symbol "CHANGE." Otherwise your POS terminal will show the symbol "DUE" and a deficit. Make a correct tender entry.

Example

Normal method

Key operation	Print

```
              〉
             ST
          1000 TL
```

```
1x 1.91
PL00001              *1.91
1x 1.50
PL00002              *1.50

***TOTAL          *3. 41
CASH              *10.00
CHANGE            *6.59
```

Check tendering

Key operation	Print

```
              〉
             ST
          1000 CH1
```

```
1x 1.91
PL00001              *1.91
1x 1.50
PL00002              *1.50

***TOTAL          *3. 41
CHECK             *10.00
CHANGE            *6.59
```

NOTE *You can also enter a cash or check tender from the cash or check menu window. Press the* CA# *or* CH# *key and select a pertinent cash or check number and enter the amount.*

■ Mixed tendering (check + cash)

Example	Key operation		Print

Key operation:
```
        ⟩
       ST
1000  CH1
 500   TL
```

Print:
```
1x 10.00
PL00001          *10.00
1x 4.56
PL00002           *4.56

***TOTAL        *14.56
CHECK            *10.00
CASH              *5.00
CHANGE            *0.44
```

■ Cash or check sale that does not need any tender entry

Enter items and press the TL or CA2 through CA5 key if it is a cash sale or press the CH1 through CH5 key if it is a check sale. Your POS terminal will display the total sales amount.

Example	Key operation		Print

Key operation:
```
        6
10    PLU/
      SUB
       TL
```

Print:
```
1x 3.00
PL00006           *3.00
1x 7.15
PL00010           *7.15

CASH            *10.15
```

In the case of check sale

```
1x 3.00
PL00006           *3.00
1x 7.15
PL00010           *7.15

CHECK           *10.15
```

■ Credit sale

Enter items and press the corresponding credit keys (CR1 through CR9).

Example	Key operation		Print

Key operation:
```
        6
        7
      CR1
```

Print:
```
1x 3.00
PL00006           *3.00
1x 6.00
PL00007           *6.00

CREDIT1          *9.00
```

NOTE
• Amount tendering operations (i.e. change calculations) can be achieved by the CR1 through CR9 key when a PGM2 mode programming allows them.
• You can also enter a credit tender from the credit menu window. Press the CR# key and select a pertinent credit number and enter the amount.

■ Mixed-tender sale (cash or check tendering + credit tendering)

Example	Key operation	Print

Key operation:
```
        ⟩
      ST
950  TL
      CR2
```

Print:
```
1x 3.00
PL00001           *3.00
1x 2.50
PL00002           *2.50
1x 6.00
PL00003           *6.00

***TOTAL      *11.50
CASH              *9.50
CREDIT2           *2.00
```

NOTE *Press the* CH1 *through* CH5 *keys or the* CR1 *through* CR9 *keys in place of the* TL *key when your customer makes payment by checks or by credit account.*

Computation of VAT (Value Added Tax)/Tax

■ VAT/tax system

The POS terminal may be programmed for the following six tax systems by your authorized SHARP dealer.

Automatic VAT 1 through 6 system (Automatic operation method using programmed percentages)
This system, at settlement, calculates VAT for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals by using the corresponding programmed percentages.

Automatic tax 1 through 6 system (Automatic operation method using programmed percentages)
This system, at settlement, calculates taxes for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals by using the corresponding programmed percentages, and also adds the calculated taxes to those subtotals, respectively.

Manual VAT 1 through 6 system (Manual entry method using programmed percentages)

Procedure	→ ST → VAT

This system provides the VAT calculation for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals. This calculation is performed using the corresponding programmed percentages when the VAT key is pressed just after the ST key.

Manual VAT 1 system (Manual entry method for subtotals that uses VAT 1 preset percentages)

Procedure	To use a programmed rate
	→ ST → VAT rate → VAT

This system enables the VAT calculation for the then subtotal. This calculation is performed using the VAT 1 preset percentages when the VAT key is pressed just after the ST key. For this system, the keyed-in tax rate can be used.

47

Manual tax 1 through 6 system (Manual entry method using programmed percentages)

(**Procedure**) → [ST] → [VAT]

This system provides the tax calculation for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals. This calculation is performed using the corresponding programmed percentages when the [VAT] key is pressed just after the [ST] key. After this calculation, you must finalize the transaction.

Automatic VAT 1 through 3 and tax 4 through 6 system
This system enables the calculation in the combination with automatic VAT 1 through 3 and tax 4 through 6. This combination can be any of VAT 1 through 3 and tax 4 through 6. The tax amount is calculated automatically with the percentages previously programmed for these taxes.

| NOTE | *VAT/tax assignment is printed at the fixed right position of the amount on the receipt and bill as follows:* |

$$VAT1/tax1 \longrightarrow A$$
$$VAT2/tax2 \longrightarrow B$$
$$VAT3/tax3 \longrightarrow C$$
$$VAT4/tax4 \longrightarrow D$$
$$VAT5/tax5 \longrightarrow E$$
$$VAT6/tax6 \longrightarrow F$$

When the multiple VAT/tax is assigned to a department or a PLU, a smaller number of the VAT/tax will be printed. For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

| (**Example**) | **Key operation** | **Print** |

(When the manual VAT 1 through 6 system is selected)

[8]
[ST]
[VAT]
[TL]

```
1x 2.00
PLO0008          *2.00
SUBTOTAL         *2.00
TAX1 ST         *2.00
VAT 1           *0.10
NET 1           *1.90

CASH          *2.00
```

■ VAT shift entries

This feature is intended to shift the tax status of a particular department (or PLU) programmed for taxable 1 or taxable 1 and taxable 3.

1. When the VAT shift entry is made for a particular department or PLU programmed for taxable 1, their tax status shifts to taxable 2.
2. When this entry is made for a particular department (or PLU) programmed for taxable 1 and taxable 3, the tax status "taxable 1" remains unchanged, but the other, "taxable 3" is ignored.

(**Procedure**) Press the [VAT SHIFT] key to activate the VAT shift prior to entering department(s) or PLU(s) concerned.
If you want to activate the VAT shift at the end of an entry, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Example	Key operation	Print

Key operation:
VAT SHIFT
8
ST
VAT
TL

Print:
```
1x 2.00
PL00008              *2.00
SUBTOTAL             *2.00
TAX2 ST             *2.00
VAT 2               *0.20
NET 2               *1.80

CASH              *2.00
```

Guest Check (GLU)

■ Guest look up (GLU) system

New guest

Procedure

For automatic GLU
code generation

GLU code (1 to 9999) → GLU → Guest no. (max. 2 digits) → GUEST # → [Item entries] →

*1 FINAL
*2 NBAL → VP →

*2 XXXXXX → RA1 or RA2 → [Payment operation] (Cash, Check, Credit, Exchange) →

*3 When paid in full.(settlement)

→ G.C. RCPT →
→ SLIP →
→ VP →

To cancel the opened GLU display, press the CANCEL key.

NOTE
- *A clerk must has been registered before starting GLU entry in case the clerk system or the clerk + cashier system is selected.*
- *The GLU code refers to a code that will be used whenever the guest check must be accessed for re-ordering or final payment.*
- *Your POS terminal can be programmed GLU codes in a sequential fashion (automatic GLU code generation). If your POS terminal has not been programmed to do so, each GLU code can be entered manually.*
- *When you open the guest check (ex. #2) during operating another guest check (ex. #1), the previous guest check (#1) is closed automatically by NBAL function. (If "clerk# compulsory" is selected in function selection programming, you must finish the current guest check first for making another guest check.)*

*1 This is the optional function. (Temporary finalization)
You can temporarily finalize a guest check by pressing the FINAL key. This prints out a guest check to show the current balance, including tax. The guest check, however, is still "open." This means you can still make additional orders to it. The tax is calculated but is not added to the tax totalizer.
However you can still make additional orders to it by displaying the opened GLUs.
*2 The tax is not calculated.
*3 The tax is calculated and is added to the tax totalizer.

<div style="text-align: right">

1001 [GLU]
[2]
[3]
[NBAL]

</div>

```
GLU#1001      0001
 1 PL00002
 1 PL00003



***NBAL    16.00
7 55         P1L1
```

Additional ordering

Procedure

Opened GLU codes are displayed

[OPENED GLU] ──→ [Select the GLU code] ──→ [ENTER] ──→ [Item entries] ──┐

GLU code ──→ [GLU] ───┘

┌─→ [FINAL] ──→ [VP] ──→ ┐   ┌─→ [G.C. RCPT] ──→
│   [NBAL]   │   ├─→ [SLIP] ──→
└─→ XXXXXX ──→ [RA1] or [RA2] ──→ [Payment operation] ──→ ├─→ [VP] ──→
                                  (Cash, Check, Credit, Exchange)

When paid in full.(settlement)

<div style="text-align: right">

1001 [GLU]
[7]
[TL]

</div>

```
GLU#1001      0001
 1 PL00002
 1 PL00003
––––––––––––––––––––
 1 PL00007
CASH          19.00
***TOTAL   19.00
7:57         P1L1
```

■ Deposit entries

Deposit refers to a prepayment on a guest check. It can be received in cash, by check or credit.
You can make a deposit entry only when entering a guest check. It cannot be done during handling of a tendered amount.
A received deposit can be refunded by pressing the [DEPO (–)] key. You cannot attempt to refund an amount larger than the deposit balance.

Procedure

Deposit amount ──→ ┌─ [DEPO (+)] ─┐ ──→ ┌─→ [CH1] through [CH5]
(max. 7 digits)   └─ [DEPO (–)] ─┘   ├─→ [TL], [CA2] through [CA5]
                                         └─→ [CR1] through [CR9]

Example	Key operation	Display
	1001 [GLU] 5000 [DEPO (+)] [TL] [NBAL]	GLU#1001 0001 CASH DEPOSIT 50.00 ***NBAL −50.00 7:59 P1L1

Example	Key operation	Display
	[OPENED GLU] 1001 [ENTER] 5000 [DEPO (−)] [TL] [NBAL]	GLU#1001 0002 CASH DEPOSIT 50.00 −−−−−−−−−−−−−−−−−−− CASH DEPO.(−) −50.00 ***NBAL 0.00 8:09 P1L1

■ Transferring guest checks out or in (Transfer-in/out)

Transferring guest checks out

At the end of a clerk shift or whenever a clerk is relieved, one or more open guest checks can be transferred from the clerk to the open check file until the responsibility for the check(s) is assigned to another clerk. Also, all open guest checks of this clerk can be transferred at one time.

Procedure

When all open GLU codes of the active clerk are transferred.

[TRANS OUT] → XXXX GLU code → [GLU] → [TRANS OUT]

For the next guest check

Example	Key operation	Display
	[TRANS OUT] 1001 [GLU] [TRANS OUT]	REG 0001 GLU#1001 ***PBAL 15.00 TRAN.OUT 8:06 P1L1

Transferring guest checks in

When the second clerk is assigned to be responsible for guest checks that have been transferred out:

Procedure

When all guest checks which are transferred out from a clerk are transferred.

```
                    ┌──► Clerk code ────► CLERK ─┐
                    │                      #      │
  TRANS ─┬──────────┤                             ├──► TRANS
  IN     │          │    XXXX      ────► GLU ──►──┘    IN
         │          ▲    GLU code
         │          │
         └──────────┘
              For the next guest check
```

Example

Key operation		Display

```
        TRANS
        IN
1001    GLU
        TRANS
        IN
```

```
┌──────────────────────────┐
│ REG           0002        │
│ GLU#1001                  │
│ ∗∗∗PBAL         15.00     │
│                           │
│                           │
│                           │
│ TRAN.IN                   │
│  8:07         P1L1        │
└──────────────────────────┘
```

■ Bill printing

This function is used for issuing the bill to the guest. Your POS terminal can print the bill (normal bill or cumulated bill) on the slip, receipt, or journal printer. For selecting these printers, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure

```
           Bill on the slip (auto feed)
        ┌──────────────────────────────┐
        │         XX          ─────► SLIP
  ──────┤     No. of lines
        │      of slip feed
        │                     ─────► G.C.
        └──────────────────────────────  RCPT
           Bill on the receipt
```

NOTE
- *This function is available immediately after the finalization of transaction.*
- *If the copy function is allowed, you can print the bill copy on slip and receipt only once. If you need the bill copy, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.*

Example

Key operation	Print

```
G.C.
RCPT
```

```
┌──────────────────────────────────┐
│ 16/12/2001   0001 CLERK0001        │
│ 12:05        BILL NUMBER  0005     │
│                                    │
│ 1x 10.00                           │
│ PL00001               ∗10.00       │
│ 1x 2.55                            │
│ PL00002                ∗2.55       │
│                       ---------    │
│ CASH                  ∗12.55       │
└──────────────────────────────────┘
```

■ Intermediate GLU reading

This function is used for temporary inspection of the guest check. The details of the guest check can be printed on the receipt or the slip. For selecting these printers, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure

$\boxed{\text{MISC FUNC}} \longrightarrow \boxed{\text{02 INTERMED.}} \longrightarrow$ GLU code $\longrightarrow \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \longrightarrow \boxed{\text{OUTPUT}}$

$\longrightarrow \boxed{\text{RECEIPT}} \longrightarrow \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$

$\longrightarrow \boxed{\text{SLIP}} \longrightarrow \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$

NOTE
- *This function is available after finishing the guest check entry.*
- *If the intermediate GLU finalization check is set to compulsory (I.BILL FINALIZE is set to ENABLE in FUNCTION PROHIBIT), a guest check cannot make settlement without printing the GLU using the intermediate GLU reading function (temporarily finalization by the* $\boxed{\text{FINAL}}$ *or* $\boxed{\text{NBAL}}$ *key is available.)*

Example

Key operation

[Select "02 INTERMED."] 1001 $\boxed{\text{MISC FUNC}}$ $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$ $\boxed{\text{ENTER}}$

Print

```
16/12/2001   0001 CLERK0001
12:05        BILL NUMBER  0005
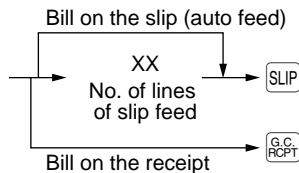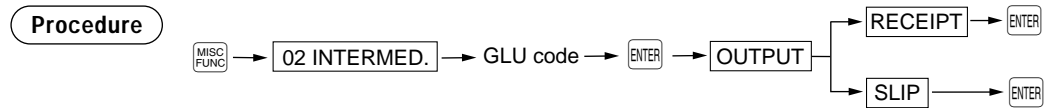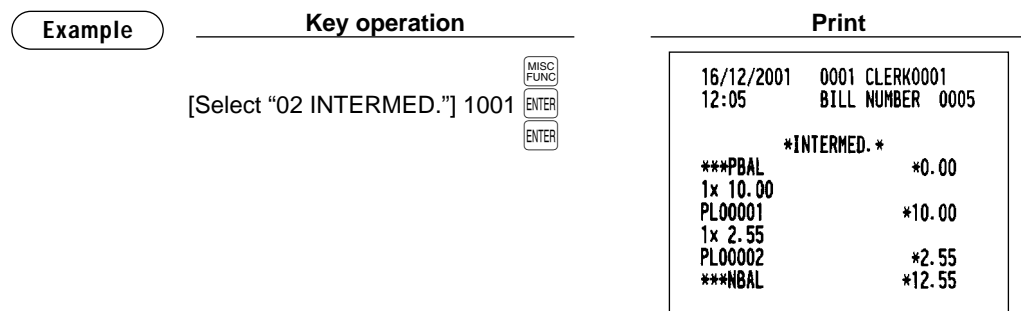
          *INTERMED.*
***PBAL                  *0.00
1x 10.00
PL00001                 *10.00
1x 2.55
PL00002                  *2.55
***NBAL                 *12.55
```

■ Bill totalizing/bill transfer

Bill totalizing
The bill totalizing function is used to totalize multiple bills when, for example, a particular guest pays not only his or her bill, but also the bills of other guests.

Procedure

#1 GLU code (1 to 9999) $\longrightarrow \boxed{\text{BT}} \longrightarrow$ #2 GLU code (1 to 9999) $\longrightarrow \boxed{\text{ST}} \longrightarrow \boxed{\text{NBAL}}$ (without receipt printing)

$\longrightarrow$ [Payment operations]

NOTE
- *All #1 bills are added to a #2 bill. A maximum of 5 bills is available for #1.*
- *The GLU code of #1 must be in use. If the guest check(s) of #1 or #2 has already been handled by another clerk, the guest check(s) must have been made "Transferring out."*

Example

Key operation

1002 $\boxed{\text{BT}}$
1003 $\boxed{\text{ST}}$
$\boxed{\text{NBAL}}$

Display

```
GLU#1003     0001
1 PL00002
1 PL00001
1 PL00003
1 PL00004
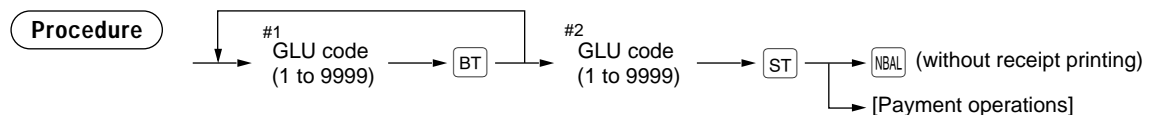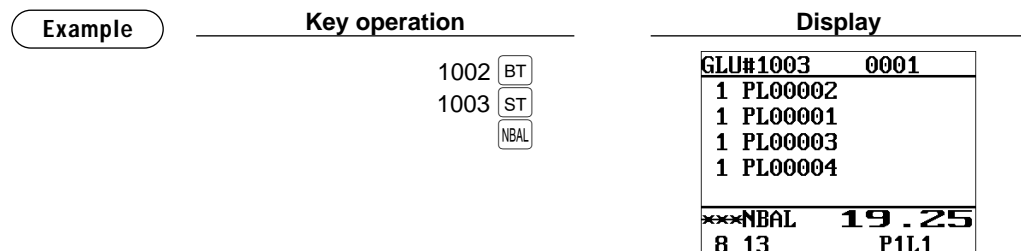
***NBAL      19.25
8 13         P1L1
```

Bill transfer

This function is used to change the GLU code of a particular bill.

Procedure   GLU code (1 to 9999) $\longrightarrow$ BT $\longrightarrow$ New GLU code (1 to 9999) $\longrightarrow$ ST $\longrightarrow$ NBAL (Without receipt printing)

NOTE
• This function requires that the current GLU code be entered for #1 and a new GLU code be entered for #2.
• A #1 bill is transferred to a #2 bill. The #1 bill is then cleared and set free.

Example

Key operation

```
1001 BT
1002 ST
     NBAL
```

Display

```
GLU#1002      0004
 1 PL00001
 1 PL00002
 1 PL00003
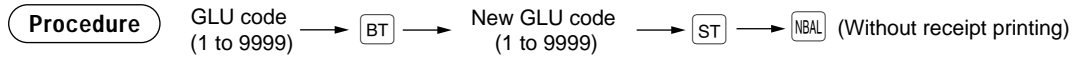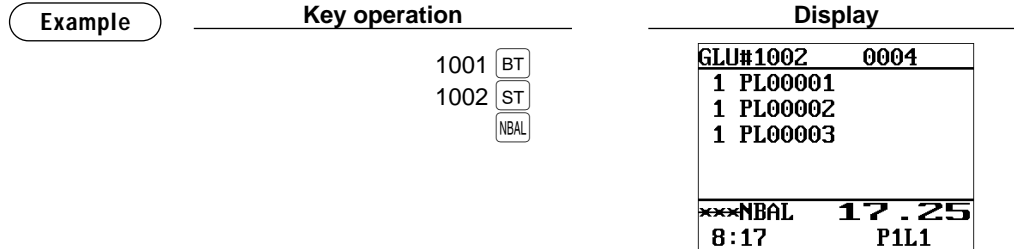


***NBAL     17.25
 8:17         P1L1
```

■ Bill separating

This function is used when each guest of a group pays his or her own order. With this function, you can select some items from a guest check and make an entry for the payment. Also, you can transfer the items you have selected to other guest checks.

Procedure

Infomation registered for the original GLU code is displayed

To select another item

To enter total q'ty

GLU code (Original GLU code) $\rightarrow$ BS $\rightarrow$ [Move the cursor to the item to be separated] $\rightarrow$ Numeric entry $\rightarrow$ ENTER

[Payment operation for the separated GLU(s)] $\rightarrow$ ← $\rightarrow$ NBAL (Without receipt printing)

(To return original GLU)

→ [Payment operation]

Receipt of the separated GLU(s) are printed.

Example	Key operation	Display

1002 [BS]

Move the cursor to
PL00001

```
GLU#1002      0004
 3 PL00001
 1 PL00002
 1 PL00003
_____
***TOTAL   19.75
              P1L1
```

▼

2 [ENTER]

```
BS.ORG#1002 0001
 1 PL00001
 1 PL00002
 1 PL00003

SELECT or FIN.
              P1L1
```

▼

[TL]

```
BS.RCU       0001
 2 PL00001
CASH        2.50


[<-]/EXIT BS
              P1L1
```

▼

[←]
[NBAL]

```
BS.ORG#1002 0001
 1 PL00001
 1 PL00002
 1 PL00003

SELECT or FIN.
              P1L1
```

NOTE
- *The items which are refunded or discounted can not be separated.*
- *You cannot specify the quantity of an item for selection when the stored quantity has decimal fraction.*
- *When no item is yet selected, the B.S. mode is automatically terminated by pressing the [NBAL] key or removing the clerk key.*

■ **Transaction migration**

This POS terminal allows you to migrate the transaction of non-GLU type to the GLU file.

```
                      For automatic GLU
                      code generation
  ┌→ [Item entries] ┬→ GLU code ──→ GLU ──→ No. of guest ──→ GUEST ─┬→ [Item entries] ┐
  │                 │   (1 to 9999)         (max. 2 digits)   #      │                 │
  │                 │                                                └─────────────────┘
  │      ┌→ FINAL ┬──→ VP ──→
  │      │        │
  │      └→ NBAL ─┘
  │                                                              ┌→ G.C. RCPT ──→
  └────→ XXXXXX ──→ RA1 or RA2 ──┬→ [Payment operation] ─────────┼→ SLIP
                                 │  (Cash, Check, Credit, Exchange)└→ VP
         When paid in full. (Settlement)
```

Example	Key operation	Display

Key operation:
```
        1
1005 GLU
        2
NBAL
```

Display:
```
GLU#1005      0001
 1 PL00001
 1 PL00002
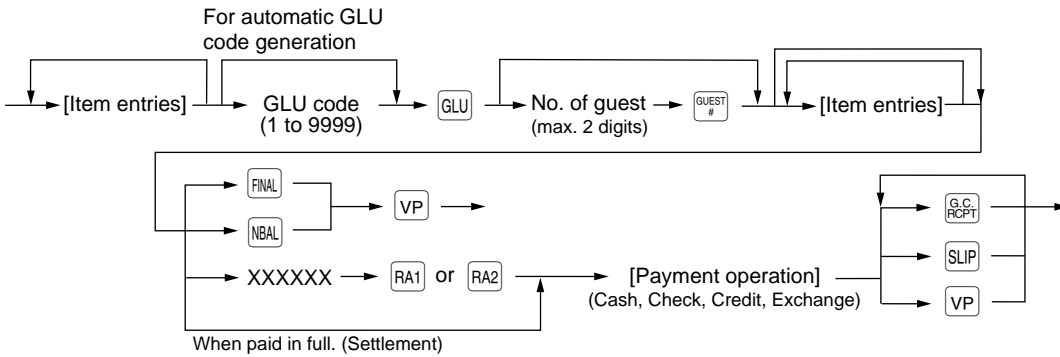

***NBAL      16.25
8:42          P1L1
```

NOTE *The transaction migration can be operated before payment operation was made.*

■ **Recall GLU**

When the FINAL key is treated as the total status key (that is, FINAL key functions as a cash key), you can recall GLUs finalized by the FINAL key by pressing the RECALL GLU key to make additional item entries and realize the settlement other than cash.

```
GLU code ──→ RECALL ─┐
(1 to 9999)   GLU    │
(finalized by the FINAL key)
             │       ┌→ NBAL ──→ VP ──→
             └┬→ [Item entries] ┬→ FINAL ──────────────────────────────────┐
              └─────────────────┘                                          │
                                 └→ XXXXXX ──→ RA1 or RA2 ──→ [Payment operation]
                                                             (Cash, Check, Credit, Exchange)
                     When paid in full. (Settlement)
                                                              ┌→ G.C. RCPT ──→
                                                              ├→ SLIP
                                                              └→ VP
```

Example	Key operation	Display

Key operation:
```
1010 RECALL
      GLU
        1
FINAL
```

Display:
```
GLU#1010      0001
 1 PL00001
 1 PL00002
──────────────────
 1 PL00001
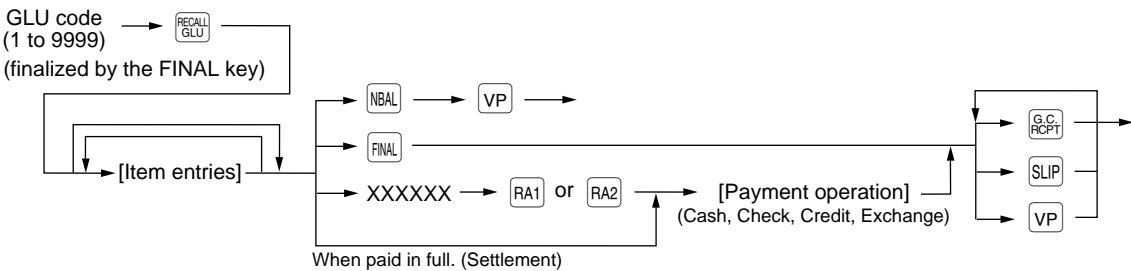
***TOTAL     22.50
1:38          P1L1
```

Auxiliary Entries

■ Percent calculations (premium or discount)

• Your POS terminal provides percent calculations for a subtotal or each item entry depending on the programming.
• Percentage: 0.01 to 99.99%

Percent calculation for a subtotal

Example	Key operation		Print
	(When a discount of 10% is programmed for the $\boxed{\%1}$ key.)	$\boxed{3}$ $\boxed{5}$ $\boxed{5}$ $\boxed{ST}$ $\boxed{\%1}$ $\boxed{TL}$	

```
1x 5.60
PL00003              *5.60
2x 2.25
PL00005              *4.50
SUBTOTAL            *10.10
                   -10.00%
%1                   -1.01

CASH              *9. 09
```

Percent calculation for item entries

Example	Key operation		Print
	(When a premium of 15% is programmed for the $\boxed{\%2}$ key.)	$\boxed{6}$ $\boxed{\%2}$ $30\ \boxed{\text{PLU/SUB}}$ $7\ \boxed{\cdot}\ 5\ \boxed{\%2}$ $\boxed{TL}$	

```
1x 8.00
PL00006              *8.00
                    15.00%
%2                   *1.20
1x 5.00
PL00030              *5.00
                     7.50%
%2                   *0.38

CASH             *14. 58
```

■ Discount entries

Your POS terminal allows you to deduct a certain amount less than a programmed upper limit after the entry of an item or the computation of a subtotal depending on the programming.

Discount for a subtotal

Example	Key operation		Print
		$\boxed{6}$ $70\ \boxed{\text{PLU/SUB}}$ $\boxed{ST}$ $100\ \boxed{\ominus2}$ $\boxed{TL}$	

```
1x 5.75
PL00006              *5.75
1x 12.00
PL00070             *12.00
(−) 2                -1.00

CASH             *16. 75
```

Discount for item entries

Example	Key operation	Print
	7 PLU/SUB	1x 6.75
	75 ⊝1	PL00007 *6.75
	TL	(−) 1 -0.75
		CASH *6.00

■ Refund entries

For a refund entry, press the [RF] key just before you press a department key, [DEPT #] key, direct PLU key or [PLU/SUB] key or just before you scan an EAN code. The operation before pressing the [RF] key is the same as the one of normal operation. For example, if a refund item is the one entered into a department, enter the amount of the refund, then press the [RF] key and the corresponding department key in this order; if an item entered into a PLU is returned, enter the corresponding PLU code, then press the [RF] and [PLU/SUB] keys; and if a refund item is the one entered into an EAN, press the [RF] key and scan the EAN code.

Example	Key operation	Print
	RF �_3	-1x 1.50
	7 ⊗	PL00003 R-1.50
	7 RF PLU/SUB	-7x 2.00
	TL	PL00007 R-14.00
		CHANGE *15.50

■ Return entries

For a return entry, press the [RTN] key just before you press a department key, [DEPT #] key, direct PLU key or [PLU/SUB] key or just before you scan an EAN code. The operation before pressing the [RTN] key is the same as the one of normal operation. For example, if a return item is the one entered into a department, enter the amount of the return, then press the [RTN] key and the corresponding department key in this order; if an item entered into a PLU is returned, enter the corresponding PLU code, then press the [RTN] and [PLU/SUB] keys; and if a returned item is the one entered into an EAN, press the [RTN] key and scan the EAN code.

Example	Key operation	Print
	⎯5	1x 50.00
	RTN ⎯4	PL00005 *50.00
	7 ⊗	-1x 4.00
	7 RTN PLU/SUB	PL00004 RT-4.00
	TL	-7x 2.00
		PL00007 RT-14.00
		CASH *32.00

■ Printing of non-add code numbers

Enter a non-add code number such as a guest code number and credit card number within a maximum of 16 digits and press the `#/TM` key at any point during the entry of a sale. Your POS terminal will print at once.

Example

Key operation

1230 `#/TM`
`1`
`CR2`

Print

```
#0000000000001230
1x 10.00
PL00001          *10.00
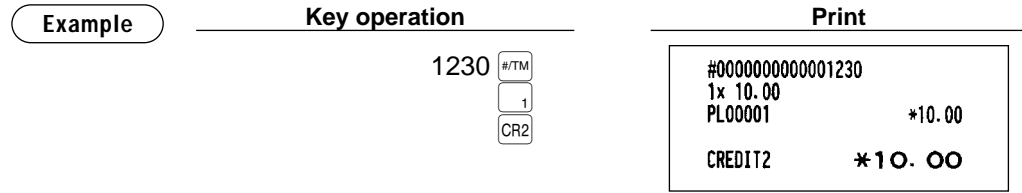
CREDIT2       *10. OO
```

■ Printing of free text

Free text programmed in the PGM mode can be printed out by entering the corresponding text code and pressing the `TEXT #` key or by pressing a corresponding direct text key. You can describe your item together with departments and PLUs.

Procedure

Q'ty → ⊗ → Text code (1 to 99) → `TEXT #` → [Dept. entry / PLU/subdept. entry / EAN entry]

Q'ty → Direct text keys

→ `TEXT #` → *[Select the text] → `ENTER`

*To exit from the text list, press the `CANCEL` key.

Example

Key operation

1 `TEXT #`
`1`
`TL`

Print

```
1x 1.91
PL00001          *1.91
  TEXT01
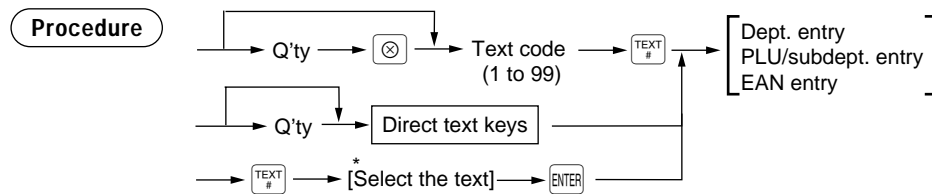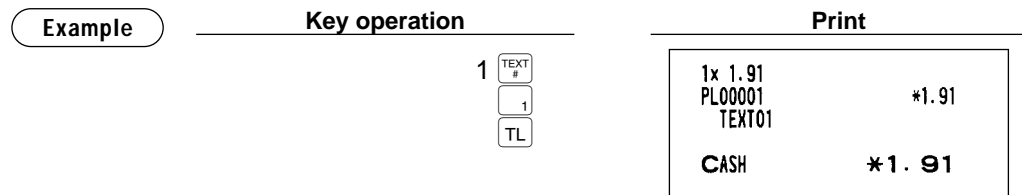
CASH          *1. 91
```

NOTE *You can void the free text by cursor void operation.*

■ Entertainment bill

This function is used to print sales data on guest checks (Entertainment bill) on a receipt printer.

Procedure ⟶ [E.BILL] ⟶

Print sample

YOUR RECEIPT
THANK YOU

```
15/08/2001    0001 CLERK0001
13:15         BILL NUMBER  0003
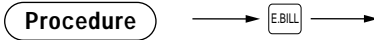
1x 15.00
PL00001                 *15.00
                       ---------
CASH                    *15.00
--------------------------------
Angaben
zum Nachweis der Höhe und der
betrieblichen Veranlassung von
Bewirtungsaufwendungen


--------------------------------
Bewirtete Person(en) :
--------------------------------
--------------------------------
--------------------------------
--------------------------------
--------------------------------
Anlass der Bewirtung:
--------------------------------
--------------------------------
--------------------------------
Höhe der Aufwendungen
                 *15. OO
--------------------------------
bei Bewirtung im Restaurant


--------------------------------
in anderen Fällen


--------------------------------
Ort                     Datum
TOWNNAMETOWNNAME    15/08/2001


--------------------------------
Unterschrift
```

Payment Treatment

■ Tip-in entries

Your POS terminal allows the entry of tips that your guests give to clerks in cash or other media (check or credit). The tip in entry assumes that it is carried out in the following system:

• Tip paid by a guest to a clerk is entered in the POS terminal by tip entry, and the restaurant pays the tip amount to the clerk later in cash.

• Tip amount entry to the POS terminal is normally performed by a clerk.

The entry is allowed before payment operation is performed. After the tip entry is performed, item entry is not allowed. The transaction operation must be finalized by payment operation. Two types of tip, cash tip and non-cash tip, are not allowed to be mixed in entry during one transaction operation. Tip entry only in either of them is allowed.

Cash tip entry: In a transaction in which cash tip entry is made, when payment operation is started, the process is as follows:
Cash tender (which may be foreign money) is compulsory until total cash tender exceeds or equals to cash tip amount. Then, check (or credit) tender operation is allowed.

Non-cash tip entry: In a transaction in which non-cash tip entry is made, when payment operation is started, the process is as follows:
Check (or credit) tender is compulsory until total check (or credit) tender exceeds or equals to non-cash tip amount. Then, cash tender operation is allowed.

(**Procedure**) **Cash tip entry**

⟶ Tip amount ⟶ [CASH TIP] ⟶

Non-cash tip entry

⟶ Tip amount ⟶ [NON-CASH TIP] ⟶

(**Example**)

Key operation	Print

Key operation:
```
1001 [GLU]
 300 [CASH TIP]
 300 [TL]
1500 [CH1]
```

Print:
```
GLU# 1001
***PBAL            *15.00
CASH TIP            *3.00
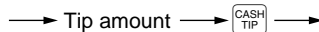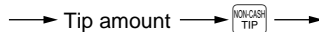
***TOTAL         *18.00
CASH                *3.00
CHECK              *15.00
CHANGE              *0.00
```

■ **Currency exchange**

Your POS terminal allows payment entries in foreign currency. Pressing the [EX1] through [EX9] key creates a subtotal in foreign currency. Cash alone can be handled after currency exchange.

Procedure

For additional payment in foreign currency

For exact amount payment

After an entry is completed
or
After the amount tendered is found smaller than the sales amount in a sales entry

*Preset exchange rate

[EX1]
↕
[EX9]

→ Amount tendered (max. 8 digits) → [TL] →

→ [CA2] through [CA5]
→ [CH1] through [CH5]
→ [CR1] through [CR9]

[CL]

Next registration or payment in domestic currency

Reentry

*Preset rate: 0.0000 to 9999.999999

NOTE
- *When the amount tendered is short, its equivalent in deficit is shown in domestic currency.*
- *You can also enter a foreign currency tender from the exchange menu window. Press the [EX #] key and select a pertinent exchange number and enter the amount.*
- *Change amount will be displayed in domestic currency.*
- *Availability of credit and cheque tendering depends on the programming. (Only for the exchange 1)*

Example

Preset exchange rate (1.550220) :EX1

Key operation	**Print**

Currency exchange →

6
7
[EX1]

Amount tendered in foreign currency → 12000 [TL]

```
1x 23.00
PL00006          *23.00
1x 46.50
PL00007          *46.50
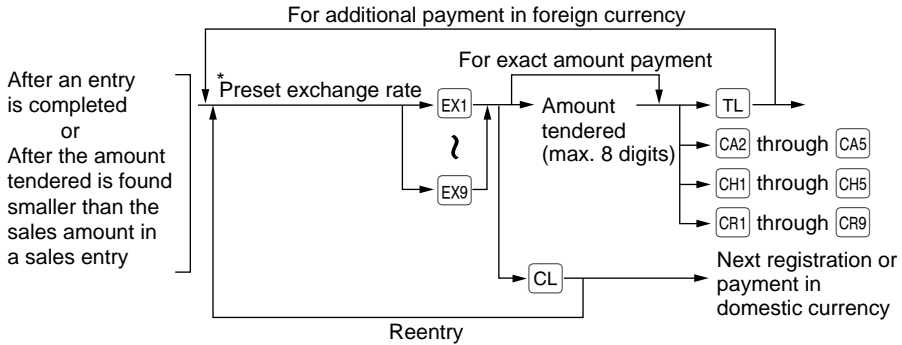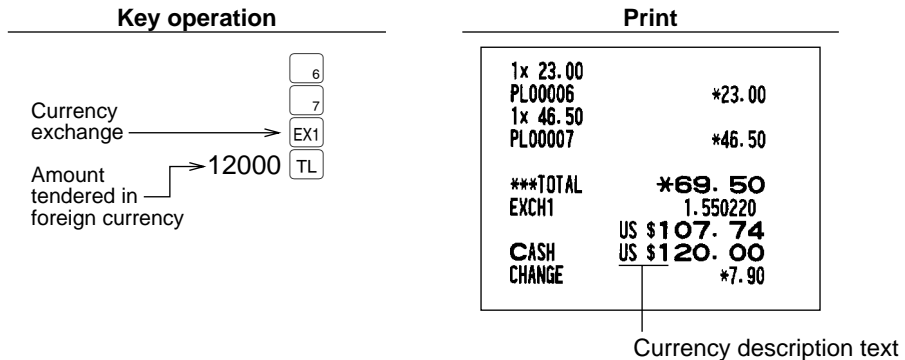
***TOTAL       *69. 50
EXCH1           1.550220
             US $107. 74
CASH         US $120. 00
CHANGE            *7. 90
```

Currency description text

NOTE
Case of opening foreign currency drawer:
- *At the timing of issuing receipt after tendering exchange amount.*
- *At the timing of issuing X/Z report (included CCD)*
- *The __Exchange drawer open function__ is executed.*
  When the EXCHANGE(n) key is pressed simply out of transaction, the foreign currency drawer is opened, and no sale counter will counted one up.

→ [EX1] →
↕
→ [EX9] →

■ **Received-on-account entries**

To receive a received-on-account (RA), you can select either of cash only system or mixed tendering system. Select the cash only system when you receive RA by cash only. In the mixed tendering system, you can receive RA by cash, check or credit. In either system, you cannot receive RA in foreign currency. When you want to use the cash only system, contact with your authorized SHARP dealer.

Mixed tendering system

Procedure

Direct key entries

When split or mixed tendering is made

Menu-based entries

When split or mixed tendering is made

NOTE *Of the [CR1] through [CR9] keys, you may use only the one that is programmed to be capable of entering amounts tendered.*

Example

Key operation	Print
12345 [#/TM]	
4800 [RA1]	
4000 [CH1]	
800 [TL]	

```
#0000000000012345
***RA            *48.00
CHECK            *40.00
CASH              *8.00
CHANGE            *0.00
```

63

Cash only system

Direct key entries

$$\longrightarrow \boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{RA amount}\\ \text{(max. 8 digits)}\end{array}} \longrightarrow \boxed{\text{RA1}} \text{ or } \boxed{\text{RA2}}$$

Menu-based entries

$$\longrightarrow \boxed{\text{MISC FUNC}} \longrightarrow \boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{Item selection}\\ \text{from the window}\end{array}} \longrightarrow \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \longrightarrow \boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{RA amount}\\ \text{(max. 8 digits)}\end{array}} \longrightarrow \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$$

Example	**Key operation**	**Print**
	12345 #/TM	#0000000000012345
	4800 RA1	***RA *48.00
		CASH *48.00

■ Paid-out entries

To make a paid-out (PO) entry, you can select either of cash only system or mixed tendering system. Select the cash only system when you make a payment by cash only. In the mixed tendering system, you can make a payment by cash, check or credit. In either system, you must a PO entry only in a transaction. When you want to use the cash only system, contact with your authorized SHARP dealer.

Mixed tendering system

Direct key entries

For the next PO

$$\boxed{\text{PO1}} \text{ or } \boxed{\text{PO2}} \longrightarrow \boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{Amount}\\ \text{(max. 8 digits)}\end{array}} \rightarrow \begin{array}{l}\boxed{\text{TL}}, \boxed{\text{CA2}} \text{ through } \boxed{\text{CA5}} \\ \boxed{\text{CH1}} \text{ through } \boxed{\text{CH5}} \\ \boxed{\text{CR1}} \text{ through } \boxed{\text{CR9}}^*\end{array} \longrightarrow \boxed{\text{PO1}} \text{ or } \boxed{\text{PO2}}$$

To cancel

Menu-based entries

For the next PO

$$\boxed{\text{MISC FUNC}} \longrightarrow \boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{Item selection}\\ \text{from the window}\end{array}} \longrightarrow \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \longrightarrow \boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{Amount}\\ \text{(max. 8 digits)}\end{array}} \rightarrow \begin{array}{l}\boxed{\text{TL}}, \boxed{\text{CA2}} \text{ through } \boxed{\text{CA5}} \\ \boxed{\text{CH1}} \text{ through } \boxed{\text{CH5}} \\ \boxed{\text{CR1}} \text{ through } \boxed{\text{CR9}}^*\end{array} \longrightarrow \boxed{\text{MISC FUNC}}$$

To cancel

NOTE * Of the CR1 through CR9 keys, you may use only the one that is programmed to be capable of entering amounts tendered.

Example	**Key operation**	**Print**
	6789 #/TM	#0000000000006789
	PO1	***PO
	3000 TL	CASH *30.00
	PO1	***PO *30.00

64

Cash only system

Direct key entries

⟶ | Amount (max. 8 digits) | ⟶ PO1 or PO2

Menu-based entries

⟶ MISC FUNC ⟶ | Item selection from the window | ⟶ ENTER ⟶ | Amount (max. 8 digits) | ⟶ ENTER

Example	Key operation	Print
	6789 #/TM	#0000000000006789
	2500 PO1	***PO *25.00

■ No-sale (exchange)

Simply press the NS key without any entry. The drawer will open and the printer will print "NO SALE" on both the journal and the receipt. If you let your machine print a non-add code number before pressing the NS key, a no sale entry is achieved with a non-add code number printed.

Print

NO SALE

NOTE   *You can also enter "No-sale" from the miscellaneous menu. Press the* MISC FUNC *key and select "08 NO SALE" from the menu.*

■ Transferring cash

This function is used to change cash sales amount for credit or check sales amount. For example, you can use this function when your guest asks you to credit the payment or to receive payment with check after entering the payment as cash.

Direct key entries

| Amount (max. 8 digits) | ⟶ CH1 through CH5
                          ⟶ CR1 through CR9

Menu-based entries

CH# / CR# ⟶ | Item selection from the window | ⟶ ENTER ⟶ | Amount (max. 8 digits) | ⟶ ENTER

Example	Key operation	Print
	2000 CH1	TRANSFER
		CHECK *20.00

65

■ Cashing a check

To use this function, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer, while you cannot use this function together with the cash transferring function.

Procedure

Direct key entries

| Check amount | → | CH1 through CH5 |

Menu-based entries

| MISC FUNC | → | Item selection from the window | → | ENTER | → | Check amount | → | ENTER |

Example

Key operation	Print
6789 #/TM	#0000000000006789
3000 CH1	CA/CHK *30.00

■ Service charge

When the payment operation is made for sales registrations, the service charge amount is calculated and printed. You can program a percent rate for calculating the service charge. If the percent rate is programmed as 0%, the POS terminal does not print any service charge. Service charge is available in automatic VAT 1-6, automatic tax 1-6, automatic VAT 1-3 and automatic tax 4-6 system.

Example

Key operation	Print
2	1x 15.00
3	PL00002 *15.00
ST	1x 3.00
TL	PL00003 *3.00
	SUBTOTAL *18.00
	SER.CHRG *1.80
	CASH *19.80

66

■ VIP sales

This function is used for transaction for the important guest who is free of charge. In this mode, any unit price is not counted.

Procedure

```
        ┌─ VIP1 ─┐
──┤      ∫      ├──→ [Item entries] ──→ TL
        └─ VIP3 ─┘
```

*Less than the programmed upper limit amount

Example

Key operation	
Unit price programmed for PLU1: 1.15 Unit price programmed for PLU2: 15.00	VIP1 1 3 ⊗ 2 TL

Print

```
          *VIP1 SALE*
   1x 0.00
   PL00001              *0.00
   3x 0.00
   PL00002              *0.00
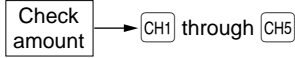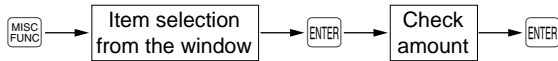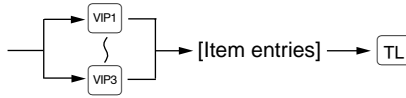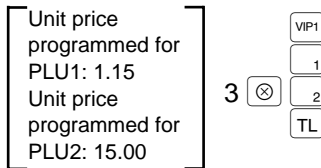
   CASH           *0. 00
```

■ Customer management

Your POS terminal can provide the customer management function.
To enable the customer management function, enter the customer code assigned to a customer. You can enter the customer code at any point during a transaction.
Normally customer information (name, code and address) are previously set by the programming. However, you can enter a new customer information during transaction. When an undefined customer code is entered, the message, "UNDEFINED CODE" is displayed, then you can enter the customer's name and address, which are saved in the customer file.

For the customer registered, you can allow to defer his/her payment. Take the tentative finalization using the CHARGE key. The sales amount is accumulated to the charge amount of each customer. When the customer settles his/her charge account take the received-on account entry.

Procedure

```
                    *Scan customer code
                    ──→ ⊗ ─────────────────┐
  ──→ CUST ─┤                              ├──→ Sales registration
                    ──→ Customer code ──→ ENTER ──┘
                         (max.13 digits)        **
       ┌----------------------------------------------┐
       '--→ Name entry ──→ ENTER or TL ──→ Address entry ──→ ENTER or TL ──┘
            (max.16 characters)            (max.40 characters)
                                    ***
```

* : Scanning the customer code on a Customer Card provided to the customer, or EAN-13 format bar code. Additionally the customer code can be read by the optional magnet card reader.
** : When a code entered for the customer entry does not exist in the customer file, "UNDEFINED CODE" is displayed for a moment with beep sounds. Then the NAME entry window is displayed to prompt to operator to enter a customer's name.
*** : The ADDRESS entry window is displayed.

• *The customer code entry is inhibited after the payment operation.*
• *When the wrong code is registered, take the following procedure to cancel it.*
  If no item has been entered, press the NS *key.*
  If the item entry has been made, perform the subtotal void operation.

Example

| **Key operation** | **Display** |

CUST
0800000000075 ENTER
8200 |2
TL

```
REG           0001
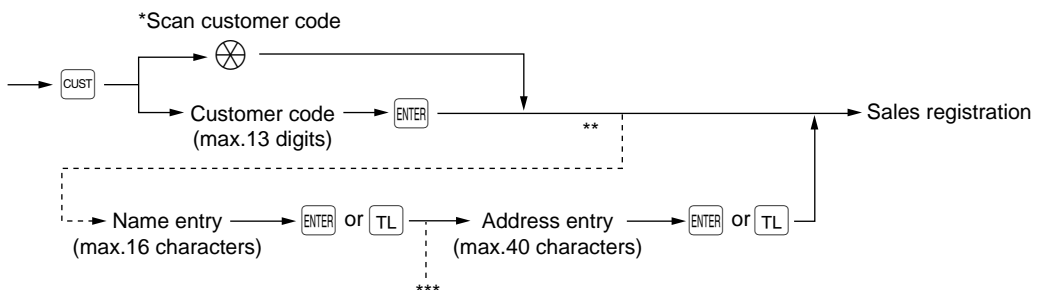



NAME-1
                  P1L1
```

• To enter a new customer code in the REG/MGR-mode

| **Key operation** | **Print** |

680 |1
CUST
0800000001232 ENTER
N A M E 5 ENTER
A D D R 5 ENTER
TL

```
1x 6.80
PL00001           *6.80

CASH            *6.80

0800000001232#NAME5
***PBAL           *0.00
CHARGE            *0.00
***NBAL           *0.00
```

• When you allow the customer to defer the payment;

| **Key operation** | **Print** |

CUST
0800000000075 ENTER
5370 |6
CHARGE

```
1x 53.70
PL00006          *53.70

CHARGE          *53.70

0800000000075#NAME-1
***PBAL           *0.00
CHARGE           *53.70
***NBAL          *53.70
```

• When the customer settles his/her charge account or partial payment is done;

| **Key operation** | **Print** |

CUST
0800000000075 ENTER
3000 RA1
TL

```
***RA            *30.00
CASH            *30.00

0800000000075#NAME-1
***PBAL          *53.70
CHARGE          -30.00
***NBAL          *23.70
```

The remainder of the charge account

TRAINING Mode

The training mode is used when the operator or the manager practices POS terminal operations.

> **NOTE** *In case "clerk and cashier system" is applied to your POS terminal, cashiers can enter to the training mode.*

When a clerk/cashier set in training is selected, the POS terminal automatically enters the training mode, while a clerk/cashier not set in training is selected, the POS terminal automatically enters the ordinary REG mode. A training text and a maximum of two training clerks/cashiers can be programmed. For programming of training clerk/cashier, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

The training operations are valid in all modes.
A mark which is identifying a training receipt is printed on the receipt which is issued in the training mode.

The journal report completely stops in the training mode. The consecutive number is not updated. The preceding number is repeated in printing.

The memory in clerk/cashier is updated in the training mode. Other memories are not updated.

The GLU codes which are opened in the training mode are also printed on the GLU report. In this case, those GLU codes are distinguished from others by the character of "T." The data of training GLU codes are not added to the total.

The reading and resetting of training clerks/cashiers is printed on the clerk/cashier reports. However, the sales total of training clerks/cashiers is not included in the clerk/cashier total on the full clerk/cashier report.

Key operation	Print
Selecting the clerk set in training 3 ⊗ 5 3 TL	TRAINING 1x 2.25 PL00005 *2.25 3x 1.40 PL00003 *4.20 CASH **6. 45**

Supervisor Clerk

This function is used to substitute a supervisor clerk for an ordinary clerk. The supervisor clerk can make entry as an ordinary clerk by assigning the ordinary clerk code. You can use the supervisor clerk function only for substituting for an ordinary clerk. This function is available only in the real clerk key system.

To use this function, insert a real clerk key assigned supervisor clerk, enter the ordinary clerk code and press the $\boxed{\text{CLERK}\atop\#}$ key. When you insert a supervisor clerk key and open an existing guest check, the original clerk who usually controls the guest check will automatically be assigned.

NOTE	• This function is unavailable when the "overlapped clerk function" is enabled.
	• When the supervisor clerk and the original clerk are entered, the operation in OPXZ, X1/Z1, X2/Z2, PGM1, or PGM2 mode is inhibited.

Procedure

To open an existing guest check

Inserting a supervisor clerk key ⟶ Clerk code (4 digits) ⟶ $\boxed{\text{CLERK}\atop\#}$ ⟶

When working outside guest check or opening a new guest check

Example

• When opening a new guest check (GLU code 1010) with this function:

Key operation	Display
Inserting a supervisor clerk key (Clerk#12)	GLU#1010 0001
1 $\boxed{\text{CLERK}\atop\#}$	1 PL00001
1010 $\boxed{\text{GLU}}$	
$\boxed{1}$	
$\boxed{\text{NBAL}}$	✕✕✕NBAL **1.25**
	8:59 P1L1

NOTE	If it is programmed to display the clerk popup window ("CLERK POPUP" in FUNC.SELECT2 menu), you can start the operation from a GLU code entry. After you press the $\boxed{\text{GLU}}$ key, the popup window will open for a clerk# entry.

• When receiving payment for the order stored in the GLU code 1010:

Key operation	Display
Inserting a supervisor clerk (Clerk#12)	GLU#1010 0001
1010 $\boxed{\text{GLU}}$	1 PL00001
$\boxed{\text{TL}}$	1 PL00003
	1 PL00004
	–––––––––––––––––
	CASH 4.25
	✕✕✕TOTAL **4.25**
	8 56 P1L1

Overlapped Clerk Entry

This function allows to switch from one clerk to another clerk and to interrupt the first clerk's entry. So the second clerk can do his or her entry in this mode. Interrupt handling is possible only in the overlapped clerk entry. For actual use of this function, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

NOTE
- *The overlapped clerk entry is available only in the clerk entry system.*
- *The overlapped clerk entry is not effective while the tendering sale is going on.*
- *If any clerk is still making an entry (or has not finalized the transaction yet), the POS terminal does not run in any mode other than REG and MGR, and no X/Z reports can be printed. The message "CLERK REMAINED" and the related clerk are displayed.*

Example

Clerk 1:	Entry started
Clerk 2:	Clerk change (1 to 2), interrupt initiated
Clerk 2:	Transaction finished
Clerk 1:	Clerk change (2 to 1), entry restarted

Key operation	Display

Clerk 1 is assigned.
(Clerk key 1 is
 inserted.)

`1` `3` `3`

```
REG          0001
 1 PL00001
 1 PL00003
 1 PL00003


***TOTAL     3.25
             P1L1
```

Clerk 2 is assigned.
(Clerk key 2 is
 inserted.)

`3` `⊗` `2` `TL`

```
REG          0002
 3 PL00002
CASH        45.00



***TOTAL    45.00
9 03         P1L1
```

Clerk 1 is assigned.
(Clerk key 1 is
 inserted.)

`1` `3` `TL`

```
REG          0001
 1 PL00001
 2 PL00003
 1 PL00001
 1 PL00003
CASH         5.50
***TOTAL     5.50
9:04         P1L1
```

5 Correction

Correction of the Last Entry (Direct Void)

If you make an incorrect entry relating to a department, PLU/subdepartment, EAN, percentage ($\boxed{\%1}$ through $\boxed{\%5}$), discount ($\boxed{\ominus1}$ through $\boxed{\ominus5}$), item refund, or tip, you can void this entry by pressing the $\boxed{\infty}$ key immediately.

Example	Key operation	Display

Key operation

1250 $\boxed{6}$
$\boxed{\infty}$
2 $\boxed{\text{PLU/SUB}}$
$\boxed{\infty}$
5012345678900 $\boxed{\text{PLU/SUB}}$
$\boxed{\infty}$
600 $\boxed{8}$
$\boxed{\%2}$
$\boxed{\infty}$
328 $\boxed{9}$
28 $\boxed{\ominus1}$
$\boxed{\infty}$
250 $\boxed{RF}$ $\boxed{6}$
$\boxed{\infty}$
$\boxed{TL}$

Display

```
REG          0001
 1 DPT.06



***TOTAL    12.50
            P1L1
```

```
REG          0001




 1 DPT.06  V-12.50
            P1L1
```

```
REG          0001
 1 DPT.08
 1 DPT.09
CASH          9.28

***TOTAL     9.28
 9 10       P1L1
```

72

Correction of the Next-to-Last or Earlier Entries (Indirect Void)

If you find an incorrect entry before finalizing the transaction (e.g. before pressing the $\boxed{TL}$ key), you can void the entry by the cursor operation or the key sequence operation.

Indirect void by cursor operation
You can void department, PLU/subdepartment, EAN, item refund, amount discount/premium and percent entries.
Move the cursor to the item to be voided, and press the $\boxed{\infty}$ key.

Indirect void by key sequence operation
You can void department, PLU/subdepartment, EAN and item refund.
Press the $\boxed{\infty}$ key just before you press a department key, $\boxed{DEPT \#}$ key, direct PLU key or $\boxed{PLU/SUB}$ key or just before you scan an EAN code. For the refund indirect void, press the $\boxed{\infty}$ key after you press the $\boxed{RF}$ key.

| **Example** | (Indirect void by cursor operation) |

Key operation	**Display**
1310 $\boxed{6}$ $\boxed{7}$ 10 $\boxed{PLU/SUB}$	REG 0001 1 DPT.06 1 PL00007 1 PL00010 ***TOTAL 30.70 P1L1
Move the cursor to the desired item.	
$\boxed{\infty}$ $\boxed{TL}$	REG 0001 1 DPT.06 1 PL00010 1 PL00007 V−12.35 P1L1

Subtotal Void

You can void an entire transaction. Once subtotal void is executed, the transaction is aborted and the POS terminal issues a receipt.

Example	**Key operation**	**Display**

Key operation:

$\boxed{1}$
$\boxed{6}$
10 $\boxed{\text{PLU/ SUB}}$
Subtotal void $\begin{cases} \boxed{\text{ST}} \\ \boxed{\infty} \\ \boxed{\text{ST}} \end{cases}$

Display:

```
REG         0001
     PL00004
     PL00005
 1 PL00010
SBTL VD      −10.75
✕✕✕TOTAL       0.00
✕✕✕TOTAL     0 . 00
 9 16       P1L1
```

Correction of Incorrect Entries Not Handled by the Direct, Indirect or Subtotal Void Function

Any errors found after the entry of a transaction has been completed or during an amount tendered entry cannot be voided. These errors must be handled by the manager.
The following steps should be taken.

1. If you are making the amount tendered entry, finalize the transaction.
2. Make correct entries from the beginning.
3. Hand the incorrect receipt to your manager for its cancellation.

6 **Special Printing Function**

Copy Receipt Printing

If your customer wants a receipt after you have finalized a transaction with the receipt ON-OFF function in the "OFF" status (no receipting), press the [RCPT] key for receipting. Your POS terminal can also print a copy receipt when the receipt ON-OFF function is in the "ON" status. *If you want to make a copy, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*

NOTE	*To toggle the receipt ON-OFF status, use one of the following procedures:*

• Select "RCP SW." from the window which is opened by pressing the [MISC FUNC] key.
• Press the [RCP SW] key to open the "RCP SW." window.

Example	Printing a receipt after making the entries shown below with the receipt ON-OFF function "OFF" status

Key operation	**Print**

2
3 [⊗]
1
[TL]

Print on the journal

```
1x 8.00
PL00002          *8.00
3x 1.25
PL00001          *3.75
CASH          *11.75
```

For receipting→ [RCPT]

Print on the receipt

```
1x 8.00
PL00002          *8.00
3x 1.25
PL00001          *3.75

CASH          *11.75
```

"COPY" is printed on the copy receipt.

```
          *COPY*
1x 8.00
PL00002          *8.00
3x 1.25
PL00001          *3.75

CASH          *11.75
```

Guest Check Copy

You can use this function when you want to take a copy of guest check.
Press the ⌐GC COPY¬ key and make a desired entry.

Procedure

⌐GC COPY¬ → Item entries → Finalization → SLIP ↓ → RCPT ↓

To print on   When the receipt
the slip paper   "OFF" status

NOTE
• The guest check copy has nothing to do with the memory.
• The operation is the same as normal entry. But the validation printing is disabled and the drawer does not open.

Example

Key operation	Print

Key operation:

⌐GC COPY¬

10 ⊗ 1

TL

Print:

```
         *G.C COPY*
10x 1.25
PL00001              *12.50
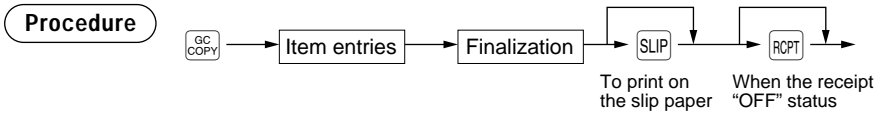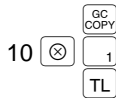
CASH         *12. 50
```

Validation Printing Function

The POS terminal can perform validation printing when it is connected with the slip printer. For the details of slip printer, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

1. Set a validation slip to the slip printer.
2. Press the ⌐VP¬ key. The validation printing will start.

NOTE
Programmed compulsory validation printing can be overridden by performing the following operation. If you need this function, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

1. Move the mode key to MGR position.

2. ⟶ CANCEL ⟶ VP

Employee's Arrival/Departure Time Printing

The POS terminal can perform employee's arrival and departure time printing when it is connected with the slip printer. For the details of slip printer, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.
For printing, you must be in the REG mode.

Printing of arrival time

Clerk: ⟶ 1 ⟶ VP ⟶   Cashier: ⟶ 11 ⟶ VP ⟶
                                         (Only in clerk + cashier system)

Printing of departure time

Clerk: ⟶ 2 ⟶ VP ⟶   Cashier: ⟶ 22 ⟶ VP ⟶
                                         (Only in clerk + cashier system)

7 **Manager Mode**

The manager mode is used when managerial decisions must be made concerning POS terminal entries, for example, for overriding limitations and for other various non-programming managerial tasks.

NOTE *Normal POS terminal operations may also be performed in this mode.*

Override Entries

Programmed limits (such as maximum amounts) for functions can be overridden by placing the POS terminal in the manager mode.

Example This example presumes that the POS terminal has been programmed not to allow coupon entries over 2.00.

Key operation		Print
| REG-mode entries | 250 ⊝2 ······Error  CL | ```
1x 15.00
PL00002          *15.00
 (-)2            -2.50

CASH      *12.50
``` |
| Enter to the manager mode | 250 ⊝2 | |
| Return to the REG mode. | TL | |

Tip Paid Entries

This operation is used when tips that guests have paid by using media other than cash (check or credit) are paid to respective clerks in cash.
You can make tip paid entries in the MGR mode only. The tips are paid to corresponding clerks according to their portions.

Procedure Assignment of a clerk → TIP PAID →

Example

Key operation	Print
| (The clerk key for clerk#2 is inserted.) TIP PAID | ```
15/08/2001 10:10   000000#0348
0002 CLERK0002

TIP PAID          *2.50
``` |

77

Bill Recording/Bill Void

This bill information have to be recorded when BILL REPORT FILE was created (Bill recording). Each record contains "bill consecutive number", "clerk number", "issued date", and "amount".

The bill record can be voided from BILL REPORT FILE (Bill void). The voided bill number will be used on newly issuing bill to filling bill report completely.

Procedure

→ Bill number → ∞ → G.C. RCPT →

→ SLIP →

Example	Key operation	Print on the journal

5 ∞
G.C. RCPT

```
15/08/2001 10:33    000000#0357
0001 CLERK0001
BILL VOID              0003
```

Correction after Finalizing a Transaction

When you need to void incorrect entries that clerks cannot correct (incorrect entries that are found after finalizing a transaction or cannot be corrected by direct, indirect or subtotal void), follow this procedure in the MGR mode.

1. Enter to the manager mode.
2. Press the ∞ key to put your POS terminal in the VOID mode. (Note the indication on the display.)
3. Repeat the entries that are recorded on an incorrect receipt. (All data in the incorrect receipt is removed from POS terminal memory; the voided amounts are added to the void mode totalizer.)

Incorrect receipt

```
15/08/2001 10:45    000000#0360
0002 CLERK0002
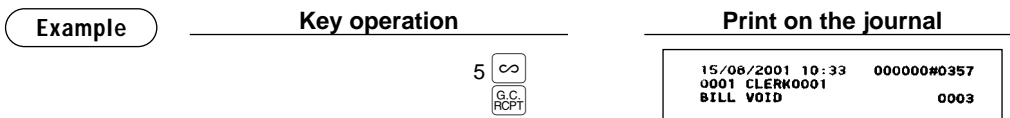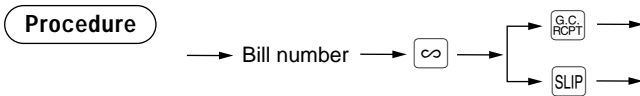
1x 1.25
PL00001              *1.25
1x 15.00
PL00002             *15.00

CASH            *16. 25
```

Cancellation receipt

```
15/08/2001 10:45    000000#0362
0001 CLERK0001

           *VOID*
1x 1.25
PL00001              *1.25
1x 15.00
PL00002             *15.00
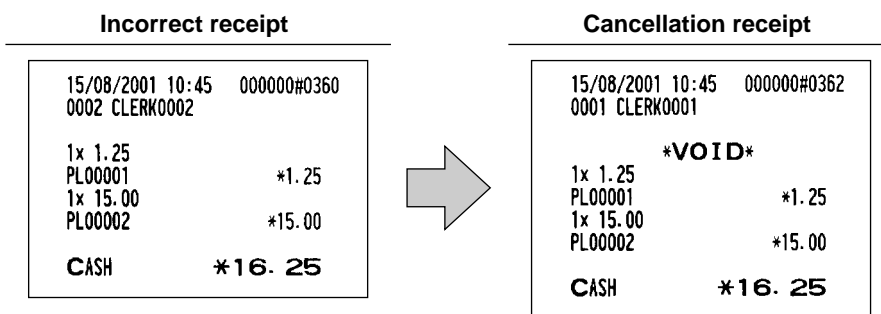
CASH            *16. 25
```

NOTE	*Your POS terminal leaves the VOID mode whenever a transaction is canceled (i.e. finalized in the VOID mode). To void additional transactions, repeat steps 2. and 3. above.*

8 Reading (X) and Resetting (Z) of Sales Totals

- Use the reading function (X) when you need to take the reading of sales information entered after the last resetting. You can take this reading any number of times. It does not affect the POS terminal's memory.
- Use the resetting function (Z) when you need to clear the POS terminal's memory. Resetting prints all sales information and clears the entire memory except for the GT1 through GT3, reset count, and consecutive number.
- X1 and Z1 reports show daily sales information. You can take these reports in the X1/Z1 mode.
- X2 and Z2 reports show periodic (monthly) consolidation information. You can take these reports in the X2/Z2 mode.
- In the OP X/Z mode, an clerk and/or cashier can take his or her report.
- If you want to stop the printing report, press the $\boxed{CL}$ key. Even if the printing is stopped, the consecutive number (and Z counter if you are printing a Z report) is increased by one.

NOTE *Please kindly take note to take Clerk reports instead of Cashier reports when "cashier only system" is applied to your machine. Only when "clerk + cashier system" is applied, you can take both of Clerk and Cashier reports.*

■ How to take a X1/Z1 or X2/Z2 report

[To take a X1 or X2 report:]

1. Move the mode key to OP X/Z, X1/Z1, or X2/Z2 position.
2. Select "1 READING" to display the report lists.
3. Select a report title listed in the table shown later. When you select an item with parentheses on the opening screen, you can jump to the pertinent report title(s).
4. If needed, enter corresponding values described in the "Data to be entered" column on the table shown later.

[To take a Z1 or Z2 report:]

1. Move the mode key to OP X/Z, X1/Z1, or X2/Z2 position.
2. Select "2 RESETTING" to display the report lists.
3. Select a report title listed in the table shown later.
4. If needed, enter corresponding values described in the "Data to be entered" column on the table shown later.
5. After the report has been taken, the message "ARE YOU SURE ?" will appear.
   Select one of the following actions:
   - Select "YES" to reset the sales information.
   - Select "NO" to save the sales information.

■ Flash report

You can take flash reports (display only) in the X1 mode for department sales, cash in drawer (CID) and sales total at the point you take the report

1. Move the mode key to X1/Z1 position.
2. Select "3 FLASH MODE" to display the flash report menu.
3. Select "DEPT SALES" to take a flash report of department sales, "CID" to take a flash report of cash in drawer, or "SALES TOTAL" to take a flash report of sales total.

Report title	Description	Available report type in each mode		Data to be entered
		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	
1 GENERAL	General	X1, Z1	X2, Z2	
2 DEPT./GROUP	Department by group	X1	X2	Start/end department codes
3 DEPT.IND. GROUP	Individual group total of departments	X1	X2	Department group no.
4 DEPT.GR. TOTAL	Full group total of departments	X1	X2	
5 PLU	PLU by designated range	X1, Z1	X2, Z2	Start/end PLU/EAN codes
6 PLU PICK UP	PLU/EAN pick up report	X1, Z1	X2, Z2	*1
7 COMBO SALES	Combo sales	X1	X2	Start/end PLU/EAN codes
8 COMBO PICK UP	COMBO sales pick up report	X1	X2	*1
9 PLU BY DEPT	PLU/EAN by associated dept.	X1, Z1	X2, Z2	Department code
10 PLU IND. GROUP	Individual group of PLU/EAN	X1	X2	PLU/EAN group no.
11 PLU GR. TOTAL	Full group total of PLU/EAN	X1	X2	
12 PLU STOCK	PLU/EAN stock	X1		Start/end PLU/EAN codes
13 PLU STOCK PICK UP	PLU/EAN stock pick up report	X1		*1
14 PLU ZERO SALES	PLU/EAN zero sales	X1	X2	All
	PLU/EAN zero sales by department	X1	X2	Department code
15 PLU MIN. STOCK	PLU minimum stock	X1		Start/end PLU/EAN codes
16 PLU CATEGORY	PLU/EAN by price category	X1	X2	Price
17 TRANSACTION	Transaction	X1	X2	
18 TL-ID	Total in drawer	X1		
19 COMMISSION	Commission sales	X1	X2	
20 TAX	Tax	X1	X2	
21 CHIEF	Chief	X1		
22 ALL CLERK	Full clerk	X1, Z1	X2, Z2	
23 IND. CLERK	Individual clerk	X1, Z1	X2, Z2	
		(OP X/Z mode)	X, Z	
24 ALL CASHIER	All cashier	X1, Z1	X2, Z2	Valid only in clerk + cashier system
25 IND. CASHIER	Individual cashier	X1, Z1	X2, Z2	
		(OP X/Z mode)	X, Z	
26 HOURLY	Hourly (full)	X1, Z1		Start/end time
	Hourly (by range)	X1		

Report title	Description	Available report type in each mode		Data to be entered
		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	
27 DAILY NET	Daily net		X2, Z2	
28 GLU	GLU	X1, Z1		Start/end GLU code
29 GLU BY CLERK	GLU by clerk	X1, Z1		
30 BALANCE	Balance	X1	X2	
31 BILL	Bill report	X1, Z1		
32 CUSTOM SALES1	Customer sales 1		X2, Z2	Only details (date and time) Start/end customer codes
33 CUSTOM SALES2	Customer sales 2		X2, Z2	Detail/amount & total Start/end customer codes
34 CUSTOM BY AMT	Customer by designated sales range		X2	Amount
35 CHARGE ACCOUNT	Customer charge account		X2	
36 STACKED REPORT	Stacked report 1	X1, Z1	X2, Z2	
	Stacked report 2	X1, Z1	X2, Z2	

NOTE *1: You can pick up PLU/EAN codes for issuing the report. You can pick up new PLU/EAN codes or the codes that were picked up the last time. To pick up new codes, select "1 NEW PICKING", and follow the procedure show below to pick up new codes. To pick up the codes that were picked up last time, select "2 LAST PICKING".*

Follow the following procedure for picking up PLU/EAN codes.

* The following reports relating to PLU/EAN is issued in the sequence of PLUs and EANs.
PLU, PLU BY DEPT, PLU IND. GROUP, PLU ZERO SALES, PLU STOCK, PLU MIN. STOCK and PLU CATEGORY
Also the EAN codes are printed in the sequence shown below.

EAN-13
EAN-8
UPC-A
UPC-E

Daily Sales Totals

■ General report

- **Sample X report**

✳X1✳			— Read symbol
			— Report title
DEPT./GROUP			— Dept. code
			— Sales q'ty
D01	83.000 Q	62.48%	— Ratio of dept. 1 sales amount to "+" dept. total
DPT.**01**		✳691.66	— Dept. description and sales amount
DEDUCTION	9 Q		— Item deduction q'ty
		−3.60	— Item deduction amount
D02	21.000 Q	24.67%	
DPT.**02**		✳273.05	
DEDUCTION	1 Q		
		−0.75	— Group 1 total q'ty
GROUP1	104.000 Q	87.15%	— Ratio of dept. group 1 sales amount to "+" dept. total
		✳964.71	— Group 1 total amount
DEDUCTION	10 Q		— Group 1 text
		−4.35	— Group 1 item deduction amount
			— Group 1 item deduction q'ty
D03	30.000 Q	8.79%	
DPT.**03**		✳97.25	
DEDUCTION	3 Q		
		−4.05	
GROUP2	30.000 Q	8.79%	
		✳97.25	
DEDUCTION	3 Q		
		−4.05	

✳DEPT TL	144.000 Q	100.00%	"+" dept. sales q'ty and total
		✳1106.96	
DEDUCTION	13 Q		"+" dept. deduction q'ty and total
		−8.40	
D13	5.000 Q		
DPT.**13**		−10.00	
DEPT(−)	5.000 Q		"−" dept. counter and total
		−10.00	
D14	3.000 Q		
DPT.**14**		✳9.75	
✳HASH TL	3.000 Q		"+" hash dept. counter and total
		✳9.75	
D15	3.000 Q		
DPT.**15**		−3.75	
HASH(−)	3.000 Q		"−" hash dept. counter and total
		−3.75	
D16	2.000 Q		
DPT.**16**		✳1.00	
✳BTTL TL	2.000 Q		"+" bottle return dept. counter and total
		✳1.00	

- **Sample Z report**

✳Z1✳		
GENERAL Z1	0001	Reset counter
GT1	✳00000003819.88	Net grand total (GT2−GT3)
GT2	✳00000004056.63	Grand total of plus registration
GT3	−00000000236.75	Grand total of minus registration
BAL	✳00000000183.43	Grand total of minus registration
TR	✳00000000030.07	Order - paid total
DEPT./GROUP		Grand total of training-mode registrations

↓

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X1 report.

D17	5.000 Q		
DPT.**17**		-2.50	
BTTL(-)	5.000 Q		⎫ "-" bottle return dept. counter and total
		-2.50	⎭
D18	0.000 Q		
DPT.**18**		*0.00	
*NT TL1	0.000 Q		⎫ Non-turnover 1 counter and total
		*0.00	⎭
D19	2.000 Q		
DPT.**19**		*30.50	
*NT TL2	2.000 Q		⎫ Non-turnover 2 counter and total
		*30.50	⎭
D20	2.000 Q		
DPT.**20**		*3.00	
*NT TL3	2.000 Q		⎫ Non-turnover 3 counter and total
		*3.00	⎭
TRANSACTION			—— Report title
(−)**2**	1 Q	-0.25	— Subtotal (–) counter and total
%**1**	1 Q	-3.02	— Subtotal % counter and total
%**3**	1 Q	-22.00	
NET1		*1070.19	— Net sales total
TAX1 ST		*633.27	— Taxable 1 total
VAT 1		*1.00	— VAT 1 total
TAX2 ST		*591.66	

TAX6 ST		*94.65	
VAT 6		*0.00	
TTL TAX		*3.20	
VAT SFT		*1.91	
TAX DELE		*1.50	
SER.CHRG		*79.72	
NET2		*1153.11	— Printed in case add-on tax is included.
(−)**1**	1 Q	-0.50	— Item (–) counter and total
(−)**3**	2 Q	-0.30	
(−)**4**	1 Q	-0.75	
(−)**5**	2 Q	-0.60	
%**2**	1 Q	*1.50	— Item % counter and total
%**4**	1 Q	-0.75	
%**5**	1 Q	-3.00	
DISCOUNT	1 Q	-4.00	— Discount in promotion sale
CP PLU	0 Q	*0.00	— Coupon-like PLU counter and total
REFUND	5 Q	*8.73	— Refund counter and total
VD	1 Q	*3.00	— REG-mode item void counter and total
VOID	1 Q	*10.85	— Void-mode transaction counter and total
MGR VD	1 Q	*10.00	— Manager item void counter and total
SBTL VD	1 Q	*18.96	— Subtotal void counter and total
RETURN	1 Q	*1.91	— Return counter and total
HASH VD	1 Q	*3.25	— Hash item void counter and total
HASH RF	1 Q	*3.25	— Hash item refund counter and total
HASH RT	1 Q	*3.25	— Hash item return counter and total
NOTURNVD	1 Q	*10.00	— Non-turnover item void counter and total
NOTURNRF	1 Q	*10.00	— Non-turnover item refund counter and total
NOTURNRT	1 Q	*10.00	— Non-turnover item return counter and total

83

VP CNT	0 Q		Validation print counter
BILL CNT	1 Q		Bill print counter
NO SALE	2 Q		No-sale (exchange) counter
G.C. CNT	0 Q		Guest check copy counter
GUEST	66 Q		Guest counter
ORDER TL		*1159.11	Order total
PAID TL		*1028.95	Paid total
AVE.		*15.59	Paid total average per guest
O-P		*130.16	Order total – paid total
VIP1 SALE		*5.64	Vip 1 sale
VIP2 SALE		*3.65	Vip 2 sale
VIP3 SALE		*5.25	Vip 3 sale
TRAN.OUT	2 Q	*75.00	Trans out counter and total
TRAN.IN	1 Q	*25.00	Trans in counter and total
BILL BAL	1 Q	*50.00	Bill balance (Trans out – trans in) counter and total
SCM (+)		*50.00	Starting cash memory (+)
SCM (-)		-50.00	Starting cash memory (–)
SCM TTL		*0.00	Starting cash memory total
***RA	1 Q	*10.00	Received-on-acount counter and total
***RA2	1 Q	*15.00	
***PO	1 Q	*10.00	Paid-out counter and total
***PO2	1 Q	*30.00	
CA/CHK	1 Q	*10.00	Check cashing counter and total
CA/CHK2	1 Q	*15.00	
CA/CHK3	1 Q	*5.00	
CA/CHK4	1 Q	*10.00	
CA/CHK5	1 Q	*5.00	
DEPOSIT	1 Q	*10.00	Deposit (+) counter and total
DEPO.(-)	1 Q	-10.00	Deposit (–) counter and total
CASH TIP	2 Q	*4.00	Cash tip counter and total
NOCA TIP	1 Q	*4.00	Non-cash tip counter and total
TIP PAID	0 Q	*0.00	Tip paid counter and total
CASH	35 Q	*488.57	Cash counter and total
CASH2	1 Q	*10.85	Cash 2 counter and total
CASH3	2 Q	*46.65	
CASH4	1 Q	*14.09	
CASH5	1 Q	*13.30	
CHECK	1 Q	*20.00	Check sale counter and total
CHECK5	1 Q	*10.00	
CREDIT1	2 Q	*52.99	Credit 1 sale and tendering counter and total
CREDIT9	1 Q	*21.71	
CHARGE	1 Q	*10.85	
EXCH1	1 Q	60.00	Exchange 1 cash counter and total
DOM.CUR1		*38.70	
EX1 CHK	0 Q	0.00	Exchange 1 check counter and total
DOM.CUR1 CHK		*0.00	
EX1 CREDIT	0 Q	0.00	Exchange 1 credit counter and total
DOM.CUR1 CR		*0.00	
EXCH2	1 Q	60.00	
DOM.CUR2		*30.67	
EXCH3	1 Q	25.00	

EXCH9	1 Q	26.00	
DOM.CUR9		*14.28	
****CID		*461.56	Cash in drawer
*CH ID		*119.70	Check in drawer
CA/CK ID		*581.26	Cash+check in drawer
CHK/CG		*4.89	Change total for check tendering

84

■ Department report

```
        *X1*
   DEPT./GROUP

 D01  — 440.490 Q   58.89%
 DPT.01 ————————    *2184.40
 DEDUCTION      16 Q
                     -8.25
 D02     91.000 Q   15.96%
 DPT.02             *591.97
 DEDUCTION       1 Q
                     -0.50
 GROUP1 — 531.490 Q  74.85%
                    *2776.37
 DEDUCTION      17 Q
                     -8.75
```

- Dept. code
- Sales q'ty
- Dept. description
- Sales amount
- Item deduction q'ty
- Item deduction amount
- Ratio of dept.
  2 sales amount to
  "+" dept. total
- Group 1 total sales q'ty
- Ratio of dept. group 1
  sales amount to
  "+" dept. total
- Group 1 total sales amount
- Group 1 text
- Group 1 deduction total amount
- Group 1 deduction total q'ty

```
 D20      2.000 Q
 DPT.20                *3.00
 *NT TL3   2.000 Q
                       *3.00
```

```
 DEDUCTION       0 Q
                     *0.00
 GROUP9    5.000 Q   0.23%
                     *8.70
 DEDUCTION       0 Q
                     *0.00

 *DEPT TL  776.616 Q 100.00%
                    *3709.21
 DEDUCTION      18 Q
                     -9.50

 D13      3.000 Q
 DPT.13              -4.00
 DEPT(-)  3.000 Q
                     -4.00

 D14      8.000 Q
 DPT.14              *26.00
 *HASH TL  8.000 Q
                    *26.00

 D15      5.000 Q
 DPT.15              -6.25
 HASH(-)  5.000 Q
                     -6.25

 D16      2.000 Q
 DPT.16              *1.00
 *BTTL TL  2.000 Q
                     *1.00

 D17      7.000 Q
 DPT.17              -3.50
 BTTL(-)  7.000 Q
                     -3.50

 D18      6.000 Q
 DPT.18              *60.00
 *NT TL1   6.000 Q
                    *60.00
```

- "+" dept. counter and total
- "+" department deduction q'ty and total
- "−" dept. counter and total
- "+" hash dept. counter and total
- "−" hash dept. counter and total
- "+" bottle return dept. counter and total
- "−" bottle return dept. counter and total
- Non-turnover 1 counter and total

85

■ Individual group total report on departments

```
       *X1*
DEPT.IND.GROUP

D01      440.490 Q ────── Dept. code / Sales q'ty
DPT.01          *2184.40 ── Sales amount
DEDUCTION     16 Q ──── Dept.description / Item deduction q'ty
               -8.25 ── Item deduction amount

D02       91.000 Q
DPT.02          *591.97
DEDUCTION      1 Q
               -0.50

GROUP1   531.490 Q ──── Group 1 text/sales q'ty
         *2776.37         and total

DEDUCTION     17 Q ──── Group 1 deduction total
               -8.75      q'ty and total
```

- Dept. code
- Sales q'ty
- Sales amount
- Dept.description
- Item deduction q'ty
- Item deduction amount
- Group 1 text/sales q'ty and total
- Group 1 deduction total q'ty and total

■ Full group total report on departments

```
       *X1*
DEPT.GR.TOTAL

GROUP1   531.490 Q    74.85% ── Group 1 text/sales
                     *2776.37     q'ty and total
GROUP2   119.626 Q    10.37%
                     *384.71

GROUP9     5.000 Q     0.23%
                        *8.70
*DEPT TL 776.616 Q   100.00%
                     *3709.21

DEPT(-)    3.000 Q
                       -4.00

*HASH TL   8.000 Q
                      *26.00

HASH(-)    5.000 Q
                       -6.25

*BTTL TL   2.000 Q
                       *1.00

BTTL(-)    7.000 Q
                       -3.50

*NT TL1    6.000 Q
                      *60.00

*NT TL2    1.000 Q
                      *15.25

*NT TL3    2.000 Q
                       *3.00
```

86

■ PLU/EAN report by designated range

```
        *X1*                          *
PLU

          00001-        999999        PLU range
PLU                                   PLU code
P00001
PL00001    71.000 Q     *253.27       Price level 1 discription,
PLU1-P2     2.000 Q       *4.00       sales q'ty and total
PLU1-P3     3.000 Q       *6.60       Price level 2 discription,
P00002                                sales q'ty and total
PL00002    41.000 Q     *206.86       Price level 3 discription,
PLU2-P2     4.000 Q       *7.74       sales q'ty and total
PLU2-P3     2.000 Q       *2.00
```

```
P00075
PL00075     6.000 Q      *66.00
PLU75-2     3.000 Q      *20.00
PLU75-3     3.000 Q      *16.95

***TOTAL
L1        341.116 Q    *1693.88       Total sales q'ty and
L2         11.000 Q      *36.46       total for price level 1
L3         12.000 Q      *34.99

COMBO MEAL                            Combo meal PLU
P00011                                sales
PL00011    14.000 Q     *133.00
PL00011     2.000 Q      *30.00
PL00011     1.000 Q      *15.00
```

```
PL00013     2.000 Q      *30.00
PL00013     0.000 Q       *0.00

***TOTAL                              Total for combo
L1         35.000 Q     *412.00       meal PLU sales
L2          4.000 Q      *60.00
L3          1.000 Q      *15.00

EAN                                   EAN code
5012345678900#                        Price level 1 description,
ITEM-A     17.000 Q      *51.00       sales q'ty and amount
A12345      3.000 Q       *9.00       total
A01         3.000 Q       *9.00       Add-on code (5-digit)
ITEM-A P2   3.000 Q       *9.75       Add-on code (2-digit)
ITEM-A P3   2.000 Q       *8.00       Price level 2 q'ty and
                                      amount
                                      Price level 3 q'ty and
                                      amount
```

```
509988765432#
ITEM-M     20.000 Q     *100.00
A02        20.000 Q     *100.00
ITEM-M P2   0.000 Q       *0.00
ITEM-M P3   0.000 Q       *0.00

***TOTAL
L1         48.000 Q     *208.05
L2          3.000 Q       *9.75
L3          2.000 Q       *8.00

COMBO MEAL                            Combo meal
5045678912304#                        EAN sales
ITEM-P     21.000 Q      *38.74
ITEM-P P2   2.000 Q       *8.00
ITEM-P P3   3.000 Q      *12.00

***TOTAL                              Total for combo
L1         21.000 Q      *38.74       meal EAN sales
L2          2.000 Q       *8.00
L3          3.000 Q      *12.00
```

* When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

■ Combo sales report

```
         *X1*
COMBO SALES

            00001-        99999
PLU
P00001
PL00001    71.000 Q    *253.27
COMBO       3.000 Q      *5.10
P00002
PL00002    41.000 Q    *206.86
COMBO       3.000 Q      *3.45
P00003
PL00003    37.126 Q    *164.96
COMBO       3.000 Q      *3.45
P00014
PL00014     1.000 Q      *1.50
COMBO       8.000 Q     *40.00
P00015
PL00015     2.000 Q      *4.45
COMBO       8.000 Q     *40.00
P00016
PL00016     2.000 Q     *13.00
COMBO       8.000 Q     *40.00

***TOTAL
L1        154.126 Q    *644.04
COMBO      33.000 Q    *132.00
L2          0.000 Q      *0.00
COMBO       0.000 Q      *0.00
L3          0.000 Q      *0.00
COMBO       0.000 Q      *0.00
```

- PLU code
- PLU range
- Price level 1 description, sales q'ty and total
- Price level 1 combo sales q'ty and total

■ PLU/EAN report by associated department

```
         *X1*
PLU BY DEPT

DPT.02                    DO2
PLU
P00002
PL00002    41.000 Q    *206.86
COMBO       3.000 Q      *3.45
PLU2-P2     4.000 Q      *7.74
PLU2-P3     2.000 Q      *2.00

***TOTAL
L1         41.000 Q    *206.86
COMBO       3.000 Q      *3.45
L2          4.000 Q      *7.74
COMBO       0.000 Q      *0.00
L3          2.000 Q      *2.00
COMBO       0.000 Q      *0.00

EAN
5056789123404#
ITEM-F      1.000 Q      *3.45
ITEM-F P2   0.000 Q      *0.00
ITEM-P P3   0.000 Q      *0.00

***TOTAL
L1          1.000 Q      *3.45
L2          0.000 Q      *0.00
L3          0.000 Q      *0.00
```

- *
- Description of associated dept
- Associated dept. code
- PLU code
- Price level 1 description, sales q'ty and total
- Price combo meal q'ty and total
- PLU total
- EAN code
- Price level 1 description, sales q'ty and total
- EAN total

* When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

■ Individual group report on PLU/EAN

```
         *X1*
PLU IND.GROUP

PLU
P00075
PL00075     6.000 Q     *66.00
PLU75-2     3.000 Q     *20.00
PLU75-3     3.000 Q     *16.95

EAN
5089123456708#
ITEM-D      3.000 Q     *15.75
ITEM-D P2   0.000 Q      *0.00
ITEM-D P3   0.000 Q      *0.00

PLU GR99   15.000 Q      3.20%
                       *118.70

*DEPT TL  776.616 Q    100.00%
                      *3709.21
```

- PLU code
- Price level 1 description, sales q'ty and total
- EAN code
- Price level 1 description, sales q'ty and total
- Group 99 label
- Group 99 sales q'ty and total
- Plus dept. total

■ Full group total report on PLU/EAN

```
           *X1*
PLU GR.TOTAL

PLU GR00    0.000 Q       0.00%
                          *0.00
PLU GR01  314.490 Q      43.21%
                        *1602.66
PLU GR02   82.000 Q      15.44%
                         *572.55
PLU GR03   71.626 Q       6.55%
                         *242.96
```
```
PLU GR99   15.000 Q       3.20%
                         *118.70

*DEPT TL  776.616 Q     100.00%
                        *3709.21
```

- Group 1 text
- Group 1 sales q'ty and total
- Plus dept. total

■ PLU/EAN zero sales report (full)

```
           *X1*
PLU ZERO SALES

PLU
P00013        PL00013
P00020        PL00020

EAN
5087654321106#ITEM-J
```

- PLU code
- Description
- EAN code
- Description

■ PLU/EAN stock report

```
           *X1*
PLU STOCK

          00001-      999999
PLU
P00001
PL00001              16.000 S
P00002
PL00002              32.000 S
P00003
PL00003              29.000 S
```
```
P00020
PL00020              15.000 S

EAN
5012345678900#
ITEM-A               28.000 S
```
```
5089123456708#
ITEM-D                5.000 S
```

- Range
- PLU code
- Stock q'ty
- Description
- EAN code

■ PLU/EAN zero sales report (by dept.)

```
           *X1*
PLU ZERO SALES

DPT.01              D01
PLU
P00013        PL00013

EAN
```

- Description of dept.
- Associated dept. code

■ PLU/EAN price category report

```
          *X1*
PLU CATEGORY

            0.01-        5.00  ——— Price range
PLU
P00001
PL00001    71.000 Q   *253.27
PLU1-P2     2.000 Q     *4.00
PLU1-P3     3.000 Q     *6.60
P00002
PL00002    41.000 Q   *206.86
```

```
***TOTAL
L1        263.426 Q  *1344.86
L2          6.000 Q    *11.74
L3          5.000 Q     *8.60

COMBO MEAL

***TOTAL
L1          0.000 Q     *0.00
L2          0.000 Q     *0.00
L3          0.000 Q     *0.00

EAN
5012345678900#
ITEM-A     17.000 Q    *51.00
A12345      3.000 Q     *9.00
A01         3.000 Q     *9.00
ITEM-A P2   3.000 Q     *9.75
ITEM-A P3   2.000 Q     *8.00
```

```
COMBO MEAL
5045678912304#
ITEM-P     21.000 Q    *38.74
ITEM-P P2   2.000 Q     *8.00
ITEM-P P3   3.000 Q    *12.00

***TOTAL
L1         21.000 Q    *38.74
L2          2.000 Q     *8.00
L3          3.000 Q    *12.00
```

■ PLU/EAN minimum stock report

```
          *X1*
PLU MIN.STOCK

           00001-     999999  ——— Range
PLU
P00011
PL00011              3.000 S  ——— Stock q'ty
P00012
```

```
PL00058             -8.250 S

EAN
5089123456708#
ITEM-D               2.000 S
```

■ Total in drawer report

```
          *X1*
TL-ID                            ——— Exchange 1
                                      counter
EXCH1     4 Q ┌  321.70  ——— Currency exchange
DOM.CUR1       *207.49         1 total
EXCH2     3 Q   221.30
DOM.CUR2       *113.13   ——— Domestic currency
EXCH3     1 Q    40.00         for currency
DOM.CUR3        *25.79         exchange 1 total
EXCH4     1 Q    40.00
DOM.CUR4        *28.98
EXCH5     1 Q   100.00
DOM.CUR5        *68.49
EXCH6     1 Q   150.00
DOM.CUR6       *121.95
EXCH7     1 Q    80.00
DOM.CUR7        *53.33
EXCH8     2 Q    70.00
DOM.CUR8        *42.93
EXCH9     1 Q    70.00
DOM.CUR9        *38.46

****CID      *203105.71  ——— Total in drawer
*CH ID          *246.80  ——— Check in drawer
CA/CK ID     *203352.51  ——— Cash + check in
                              drawer
```

90

■ Transaction report

```
     *X1*
TRANSACTION

*DEPT TL  776.616 Q   *3709.21
DEPT(-)     3.000 Q      -4.00
*HASH TL    8.000 Q     *26.00
HASH(-)     5.000 Q      -6.25
*BTTL TL    2.000 Q      *1.00
BTTL(-)     7.000 Q      -3.50
*NT TL1     6.000 Q     *60.00
*NT TL2     1.000 Q     *15.25
*NT TL3     2.000 Q      *3.00
```

Plus dept. total
Minus dept. total
Hash dept. total
Hash minus total
Bottle return dept. total
Bottle return minus total
Non-turnover 1 total

↓

In this report, the same transaction data as those printed in the general report are printed.

■ Commission sales report

```
     *X1*
COMMISSION

COM.SAL1          *901.19
COM.AMT1           *90.12
COM.SAL2          *180.00
COM.AMT2           *36.00
COM.SAL3           *21.00
COM.AMT3            *1.05
COM.SAL4            *2.23
COM.SAL5           *40.15
COM.SAL6            *5.25
COM.SAL7            *3.85
COM.SAL8            *4.26
COM.SAL9            *3.21
COM.AMT9            *0.48
COM.TTL           *127.65
NON COM.         *2639.57

NET 1            *3687.38
```

Commission sale 1 total
Commission amount 1 = Commission sale x Commission rate
Commission amount total
Non-commission sales amount

91

■ Tax report

```
        *X1*
TAX

NET 1           *3687.38  — Net sales total

TAX1 ST          *454.95  — Taxable 1 total
VAT 1             *21.66
TAX2 ST          *394.00  ⌐ VAT 1 total
VAT 2             *39.05
TAX3 ST          *180.00
VAT 3             *30.00
TAX4 ST          *180.00
VAT 4             *16.36
TAX5 ST           *21.00
VAT 5              *1.37
TAX6 ST           *21.00
VAT 6              *2.74  ⌐ Tax total
TTL TAX          *111.18
NET             *3576.20  — Net sales total
                            without tax
```

■ Full clerk report

```
        *X1* ——————————————— *
ALL CLERK

CLK#OOO1       CLERK0001
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the individual clerk report from the clerk #1.
In the full clerk report, the total sales of all clarks are also printed.

* When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

■ Chief report

```
        *X1*
CHIEF

T.TABLE              *74.62
       *3731.10        50 Q
T.GUEST              *20.73
       *3731.10       180 Q
T.BILL             *128.66
       *3731.10        29 Q
I.GUEST             4.315 Q
     776.616 Q       180 Q
I.BILL             26.780 Q
     776.616 Q        29 Q
AVE.ITEM             *4.78
       *3709.21  776.616 Q
```

- Turnover amount per table
- Order total/used guest check
- Turnover amount per guest
- Order total/guest counter
- Turnover amount per bill
- Order total/new check q'ty
- Item q'ty per guest
- "+" dept. q'ty/guest q'ty
- Item q'ty per bill
- "+" dept. q'ty/new check q'ty
- Average of item amount
- "+" dept. amount/ "+" dept. q'ty

■ Individual clerk report

(In case of clerk only system)

X1		*1
IND.CLERK		
CLK#OOO1	CLERK0001	Clerk name
ORDER TL	*4771.80	Order total
PAID TL	*4652.41	Paid total
AVE.	*17.04	Paid total average per guest
O-P	*119.39	Order total-paid total
COM.SAL1	*1893.44	Commission sale 1 total
COM.AMT1	*189.34	Commission amount 1
COM.SAL2	*434.25	
COM.AMT2	*86.85	
COM.SAL3	*85.95	
COM.AMT3	*4.30	
COM.SAL4	*13.38	
COM.SAL5	*40.15	
COM.SAL6	*5.25	
COM.SAL7	*3.85	
COM.SAL8	*4.26	
COM.SAL9	*3.21	
COM.AMT9	*0.48	
COM.TTL	*280.97	Commission amount total
NON COM.	*2319.36	Non-commission sales amount
*NT TL1	*62.00	Non-turnover 1 total
*NT TL2	*45.75	
*NT TL3	*6.00	
VIP1 SALE	*12.05	Vip 1 sale
VIP2 SALE	*3.65	Vip 2 sale
VIP3 SALE	*5.25	Vip 3 sale
TRAN.OUT	4 Q *51.36	Trans out counter and total
TRAN.IN	1 Q *25.00	Trans in counter and total
BILL BAL	3 Q *26.36	Bill balance (Trans out-trans in)
REFUND	8 Q *27.48	Refund counter and total
VD	2 Q *6.25	Item void-mode transaction counter and total
VOID	1 Q *10.85	Void-mode transaction counter and total
MGR VD	1 Q *10.00	Manager item void counter and total
SBTL VD	11 Q *3690.10	Subtotal item void counter and total
RETURN	6 Q *41.16	Return counter and total
G.C. CNT	0 Q	Guest check copy counter
GUEST	273 Q	Guest counter
DEPOSIT	3 Q *75.00	Deposit (+) counter and total
DEPO.(-)	2 Q -60.00	Deposit (-) counter and total
SCM (+)	*1176.50	Starting cash memory (+)
SCM (-)	-1121.00	Starting cash memory (-)
SCM TTL	*55.50	Starting cash memory total

*1 When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

Annotations (matched from the right-hand column):
- *X1* → *1
- IND.CLERK
- CLK#OOO1 → Clerk code
- CLERK0001 → Clerk name

```
SER. CHRG              *159.21 ──── Service charge total
CASH TIP        7 Q    *13.60 ──── Cash tip counter and total
NOCA TIP        4 Q    *14.20 ──── Non-cash tip counter and total
TIP PAID        0 Q     *0.00 ──── Tip-paid counter and total
CASH          206 Q  *3108.59 ──── Cash counter and total
CASH2           1 Q    *10.85
CASH3           2 Q    *46.65
CASH4           1 Q    *14.09
CASH5           1 Q    *13.30
CHECK          10 Q   *219.51 ──── Check 1 sale counter and total
CHECK2          3 Q    *26.26
CHECK3          2 Q    *15.70
CHECK4          2 Q    *35.00
CHECK5          2 Q    *39.39
CREDIT1         9 Q   *151.56 ──── Credit 1 sale and tendering and total
CREDIT2         4 Q    *59.80
CREDIT3         2 Q    *37.46
CREDIT4         2 Q    *33.11
CREDIT5         2 Q    *49.84
CREDIT6         1 Q    *10.31
CREDIT7         1 Q     *7.72
CREDIT8         1 Q    *26.97
CREDIT9         1 Q    *21.71
CHARGE          1 Q    *10.85
EXCH1           5 Q    381.70 ──── Exchange 1 counter and total
DOM. CUR1             *246.19
EXCH2           4 Q    281.30
DOM. CUR2             *143.80
EXCH3           2 Q     65.00
DOM. CUR3              *41.91
EXCH4           2 Q     70.00
DOM. CUR4              *50.71
EXCH5           2 Q    116.00
DOM. CUR5              *79.44
EXCH6           2 Q    190.00
DOM. CUR6             *154.47
EXCH7           2 Q    125.00
DOM. CUR7              *83.33
EXCH8           3 Q    120.00
DOM. CUR8              *73.59
EXCH9           2 Q     96.00
DOM. CUR9              *52.74

****CID              *3024.14 ──── Cash in drawer
*CH ID                *417.06
CA/CK ID             *3441.20 ──── Cash + check in drawer
CHK/CG                *15.17 ──── Change total for check tendering

GLU#1000
GLU#1002
GLU#1005                         Open GLU code
GLU#1100

*FREE GLU*
GLU#1007 ───────────────────── Free GLU code
```
*2

*2 From here, the printing is selectable by programming; "PRINT ON CLK" in department and PLU/EAN programming in ARTICLE menu. When "YES" is selected, the printing of department report and/or PLU/EAN report will be done.

94

■ Individual clerk report (In case of cashier only system)

```
        *X1*  ————————————— *1
IND.CLERK


CLK#OOO1        CLERK0001
PAID TL              *3155.74
AVE.                   *19.13

VIP1 SALE               *6.41
VIP2 SALE               *0.00
VIP3 SALE               *0.00
REFUND          2 Q    *15.50
VD              0 Q     *0.00
VOID            0 Q     *0.00
MGR VD          0 Q     *0.00
SBTL VD        10 Q  *3671.14
RETURN          4 Q    *36.00
NO SALE         4 Q
G.C. CNT        0 Q
GUEST         165 Q

***RA           2 Q    *96.00
***RA2          0 Q     *0.00
***PO           2 Q    *30.00
***PO2          0 Q     *0.00
SCM (+)              *1176.50
SCM (-)              -1121.00
SCM TTL                *55.50

CASH TIP        6 Q    *11.60
NOCA TIP        3 Q    *10.20
TIP PAID        0 Q     *0.00
CASH          129 Q  *2152.30
CASH2           0 Q     *0.00
CASH3           0 Q     *0.00
CASH4           0 Q     *0.00
CASH5           0 Q     *0.00
CHECK           9 Q   *199.51
CHECK2          1 Q     *7.26
CHECK3          1 Q    *10.00
CHECK4          1 Q    *15.00
CHECK5          1 Q    *29.39
CREDIT1         7 Q    *98.57
CREDIT2         3 Q    *48.95
CREDIT3         1 Q    *15.75
CREDIT4         1 Q    *17.00
CREDIT5         1 Q    *24.00
CREDIT6         0 Q     *0.00
CREDIT7         0 Q     *0.00
CREDIT8         0 Q     *0.00
CREDIT9         0 Q     *0.00
CHARGE          0 Q     *0.00
```

```
EXCH1           4 Q    321.70
DOM.CUR1             *207.49
EXCH2           3 Q    221.30
DOM.CUR2             *113.13
EXCH3           1 Q     40.00
DOM.CUR3              *25.79
EXCH4           1 Q     40.00
DOM.CUR4              *28.98
EXCH5           1 Q    100.00
DOM.CUR5              *68.49
EXCH6           1 Q    150.00
DOM.CUR6             *121.95
EXCH7           1 Q     80.00
DOM.CUR7              *53.33
EXCH8           2 Q     70.00
DOM.CUR8              *42.93
EXCH9           1 Q     70.00
DOM.CUR9              *38.46

****CID              *2096.86
*CH ID                *297.36
CA/CK ID             *2394.22
CHK/CG                *10.28
```
                                 *2

*1 When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".
*2 From here, the printing is selectable by programming; "PRINT ON CLK" in department and PLU/EAN programming in ARTICLE menu. When "YES" is selected, the printing of department report and/or PLU/EAN report will be done.

■ Individual clerk report (In case of clerk + cashier system)

```
        *X1*  ───────────────── *1
IND. CLERK

CLK#OOO1        CLERK0001
COM. SAL1          *819. 19
COM. AMT1           *81. 92
COM. SAL2          *180. 00
COM. AMT2           *36. 00
COM. SAL3           *21. 00
COM. AMT3            *1. 05
COM. SAL4            *2. 23
COM. SAL5           *40. 15
COM. SAL6            *5. 25
COM. SAL7            *3. 85
COM. SAL8            *4. 26
COM. SAL9            *3. 21
COM. AMT9            *0. 48
COM. TTL           *119. 45
NON COM.          *2041. 50
```
*2

*1 When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".
*2 From here, the printing is selectable by programming; "PRINT ON CLK" in department and PLU/EAN programming in ARTICLE menu. When "YES" is selected, the printing of department report and/or PLU/EAN report will be done.

■ Full cashier report (In case of clerk + cashier system)

```
        *X1*  ───────────────── *
ALL CASHIER

CSR#OOO1        CASHIER0001
```

The subsequent printout occurs in
the same format as in the individual
cashier report from the cashier #1.
In the full cashier report, the total
sales of all cashiers are also printed.

* When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

■ Individual cashier report (In case of clerk + cashier system)

```
        *X1*                    *
IND.CASHIER

CSR#0001         CASHIER0001
PAID TL              *1012.67
AVE.                   *15.58

VIP1 SALE               *5.64
VIP2 SALE               *3.65
VIP3 SALE               *5.25
REFUND         6 Q     *11.98
VD             2 Q      *6.25
VOID           1 Q     *10.85
MGR VD         1 Q     *10.00
SBTL VD        1 Q     *18.96
RETURN         2 Q      *5.16
NO SALE        2 Q
G.C. CNT       0 Q
GUEST         65 Q

***RA          1 Q     *10.00
***RA2         1 Q     *15.00
***PO          1 Q     *10.00
***PO2         1 Q     *30.00
SCM (+)                *50.00
SCM (-)               -50.00
SCM TTL                 *0.00

CASH TIP       1 Q      *2.00
NOCA TIP       1 Q      *4.00
TIP PAID       0 Q      *0.00
CASH          34 Q    *472.29
CASH2          1 Q     *10.85
CASH3          2 Q     *46.65
CASH4          1 Q     *14.09
CASH5          1 Q     *13.30
CHECK          1 Q     *20.00
CHECK2         2 Q     *19.00
CHECK3         1 Q      *5.70
CHECK4         1 Q     *20.00
CHECK5         1 Q     *10.00
CREDIT1        2 Q     *52.99
CREDIT2        1 Q     *10.85
CREDIT3        1 Q     *21.71
CREDIT4        1 Q     *16.11
CREDIT5        1 Q     *25.84
CREDIT6        1 Q     *10.31
CREDIT7        1 Q      *7.72
CREDIT8        1 Q     *26.97
CREDIT9        1 Q     *21.71
CHARGE         1 Q     *10.85
```

```
EXCH1          1 Q     60.00
DOM.CUR1               *38.70
EXCH2          1 Q     60.00
DOM.CUR2               *30.67
EXCH3          1 Q     25.00
DOM.CUR3               *16.12
EXCH4          1 Q     30.00
DOM.CUR4               *21.73
EXCH5          1 Q     16.00
DOM.CUR5               *10.95
EXCH6          1 Q     40.00
DOM.CUR6               *32.52
EXCH7          1 Q     45.00
DOM.CUR7               *30.00
EXCH8          1 Q     50.00
DOM.CUR8               *30.66
EXCH9          1 Q     26.00
DOM.CUR9               *14.28

****CID               *443.28
*CH ID                *119.70
CA/CK ID              *562.98
CHK/CG                  *4.89
```

* When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

97

■ Hourly report

```
       *X1*                    *
 HOURLY

  11:00       6 Q    *151.01
 AVE.                 *25.17
  11:30      14 Q    *198.05
 AVE.                 *14.15
 SUBTOTAL    20 Q    *349.06    Time

                               Transaction
  12:00      10 Q    *130.44    counter
 AVE.                 *13.04    Sales total
  12:30      11 Q    *361.16
                               Average of sales
                               amount

  10:30       3 Q     *44.03
 AVE.                 *14.68
 SUBTOTAL     3 Q     *44.03
```

* When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

■ GLU report

```
       *X1*                    *
 GLU

                               GLU code
                    1-9999      Range
 GLU#1000           0002        Clerk code
 ***PBAL            *3.25       PBAL
 DEPOSIT           *30.00       Deposit (+) total
 DEPO.(-)           *0.00       Deposit (–) total
 GLU#1002           0002
 ***PBAL            *1.50
 DEPOSIT            *0.00
 DEPO.(-)           *0.00
 GLU#1003           0002
 ***PBAL           *12.55
 DEPOSIT            *0.00
 DEPO.(-)           *0.00
 GLU#1004T          0003        "T": This GLU code was used in the training mode.
 ***PBAL           *23.62

 *FREE GLU*                     Free GLU code
 GLU#1001                       (This code has been transferred out.)
 ***PBAL           *10.25
 DEPOSIT            *0.00
 DEPO.(-)           *0.00

 ***TOTAL
 ***PBAL          *116.84
 DEPOSIT           *30.00       Total
 DEPO.(-)           *0.00
```

* When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

98

■ GLU report by clerk

```
         *X1*                    ──────── *
GLU BY CLERK

CLK#0002     CLERK0002   ──────── Clerk code
GLU#1000                 ──────── Clerk name
***PBAL           *3.25  ──────── GLU code
DEPOSIT          *30.00  ──────── PBAL
DEPO.(-)          *0.00  ──────── Deposit (+) total
GLU#1002                 ──────── Deposit (–) total
***PBAL           *1.50
```

```
DEPO.(-)          *0.00

*FREE GLU*
GLU#1001                 ──────── Free GLU code
***PBAL          *10.25           (This code has been
DEPOSIT           *0.00           transferred out.)
DEPO.(-)          *0.00

***TOTAL
***PBAL          *83.28  ┐
DEPOSIT          *30.00  ├─ Total
DEPO.(-)          *0.00  ┘
```

* When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

■ Bill report

```
         *X1*            ──────── *
BILL                     ──────── Bill number
                         ──────── Date
#0003            0002    ──────── Clerk number
16/12/2001      *10.00   ──────── Amount
#0004            0002
16/12/2001      *23.56
```

* When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

■ Balance report

```
         *X1*
BALANCE                  ──────── Grand total balance
                                  of the previous day
OLD BAL.        *183.43  ──────── Order total
ORDER TL       *1643.11  ──────── Paid total
PAID TL        *1512.95
BALANCE         *313.59  ──────── Old balance +
                                  today's balance
```

■ X1/Z1 stacked report

You can print multiple X1/Z1 reports in sequence under a single transaction. In this case you need to program in advance which X1/Z1 reports should be printed. Refer to "Stacked report" under Section "Report Programming" in Chapter 13 "Programming."

Periodic Consolidation

Your POS terminal allows you to take consolidation X and Z reports of a chosen period (the period is usually one week or month).

■ General information

The periodic reading or resetting reports are the same in format as those in the X1/Z1 report for daily sales information except mode indication ("X2" or "Z2").

- **Sample X report**

```
            *X2*                    ———— Read symbol

   DEPT./GROUP                      ———— Report title
```

- **Sample Z report**

```
            *Z2*                    ———— Reset symbol

   GENERAL Z1              0001      ——— Reset counter of daily
   GENERAL Z2              0001      ——— total
   GT1        *00000004017.13        ——— Reset counter of
   GT2        *00000004253.88            periodic consolidation
   GT3        -00000000236.75       ——— Grand totals
   BAL        *00000000183.43
   TR         *00000000030.07
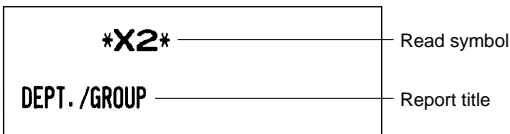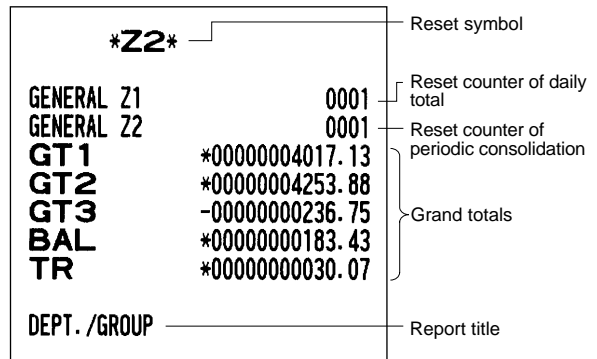
   DEPT./GROUP                      ———— Report title
```

The subsequent printouts are the same in format
as those in the X/Z report on daily totals.

■ Daily net report

```
            *X2*                    ———— * Date
   DAILY NET
                                    ———— Guest q'ty
   01/09         54 Q    *1732.00   ———— Sales total
   02/09         64 Q    *2146.00
   03/09         57 Q    *1384.53

   29/09         61 Q    *2163.50
   30/09         59 Q    *1935.31
                                    ———— Guest total
   ***TOTAL     298 Q   *44761.34   ———— Net amount total
```

* When you take a Z report, "Z2" is printed instead of "X2".

■ Customer sales report 1 and 2

NOTE *Customer sales report 1 and 2 are printed in the same format except the report title. You can print either report depending on the programming of CUSTOMER DATA in FUNC.SELECT2 menu. On the customer sales report 1, you can print (and reset in Z2 mode) details (date/sales item) only. On the customer sales report 2, you can print (and reset in Z2 mode) accumulated sales q'ty/total and details.*

```
        *X2*                              *
  CUSTOM SALES1

   #0000000000001-#9999999999999    Code range
  #0800000000075                    Customer code
  NAME-1                            Name
  ADDRESS-1                         Address
               2 Q     *94.93       Sales q'ty and total
  CHARGE               *23.70       Charge account
  16/12/2001                        Date
  P00006              1.000 Q       Sales items
  PL00006              *53.70
  16/12/2001
  P00001              1.000 Q
  PL00001               *1.91
```

```
  #0800000001232
  NAME5
  ADDR5
               1 Q      *6.80
  CHARGE                *0.00
  16/12/2001
  P00001              1.000 Q
  PL00001               *6.80

  SUBTOTAL       5 Q   *155.87       Subtotal on the report
  CHARGE               *38.70

  ***TOTAL       5 Q   *155.87       The full total on the customer file
  CHARGE               *38.70
```

* When you take a Z report, "Z2" is printed instead of "X2".

■ Customer sales report by sales range

```
           *X2*                    ────── *
CUSTOM BY AMT

           *0.01-    *9999.99 ───── Sales range
#0800000000075 ──────────────────── Customer code
NAME-1 ───────────────────────────── Name
ADDRESS-1 ────────────────────────── Address
              2 Q      *94.93 ────── Sales q'ty and total
CHARGE                 *23.70 ────── Charge account
16/12/2001 ───────────────────────── Date
P00006              1.000 Q ──────── Sales items
PL00006               *53.70
16/12/2001
P00001              1.000 Q
```

```
#0800000001232
NAME5
ADDR5
              1 Q       *6.80
CHARGE                  *0.00
16/12/2001
P00001              1.000 Q
PL00001               *6.80

SUBTOTAL      5 Q     *155.87 ────── Subtotal on the report
CHARGE                *38.70

***TOTAL      5 Q     *155.87 ────── The full total on the customer file
CHARGE                *38.70
```

* When you take a Z report, "Z2" is printed instead of "X2".

■ Customer charge account report

```
           *X2*                    ────── *
CHARGE ACCOUNT

#0800000000075 ──────────────────── Customer code
NAME-1 ───────────────────────────── Name
ADDRESS-1 ────────────────────────── Address
CHARGE                 *23.70
#0800000000105
NAME-7
ADDRESS-7
CHARGE                 *15.00

SUBTOTAL      4 Q     *149.07
CHARGE                *38.70

***TOTAL      5 Q     *155.87
CHARGE                *38.70
```

* When you take a Z report, "Z2" is printed instead of "X2".

■ X2/Z2 stacked report

You can print multiple X2/Z2 reports in sequence under a single transaction. In this case you need to program in advance which X2/Z2 reports should be printed. Refer to "Stacked report" under Section "Report Programming" in Chapter 13 "Programming."

Compulsory Cash/Check Declaration

If your POS terminal has been programmed for compulsory cash/check declaration, you must declare cash/check in drawer in advance according to the type of the declaration when you take clerk Z reports.

Use the procedure shown in "Key operation" below for this declaration.

Types of compulsory cash/check declaration
In case "Clerk only system" or "Cashier only system" is applied to your machine:
(Please kindly note to take "Clerk" report instead of "Cashier" report even when "Cashier only system" is applied to your machine.)
- Compulsive when individual clerk resetting is taken.
- Compulsive when full full clerk resetting is taken.

In case "Cashier + clerk system" is applied to your machine*
- Compulsive when individual cashier resetting is taken.
- Compulsive when full full cashier resetting is taken.

| NOTE | *Compulsory cash/check declaration is available in the above two types. You can choose either of these. Contact your authorized SHARP dealer for details.* |

Key operation

- **Individual clerk/cashier Z report**
  OP X/Z mode

  X1/Z1 mode

- **Full clerk Z report**
  X1/Z1 mode

* If you make a wrong entry, enter the wrong quantity and amount again, and press the key, and make a correct entry again.

• In case of clerk only system or cashier only system

```
        *Z1*
     *CCD*

CA/CK IS              *967.70
EXCH1 IS               150.00
EXCH2 IS                50.00
EXCH3 IS                18.60
EXCH4 IS                22.88
EXCH5 IS                62.14
EXCH6 IS                 6.15
EXCH7 IS                16.50
EXCH8 IS                14.67
EXCH9 IS                20.48

IND.CLERK

CLK#OOO1      CLERK0001
ORDER TL              *1249.89
PAID TL              *1249.89
```

— CCD entry amount

```
                6x          10.00
CA/CK IS                   *60.00
CA/CK IS                  V-10.00
```
— Quantity X Amount
— Amount voided

*

— Clerk code/clerk name
— Order total
— Commission sale 1 total

```
CHARGE         0 Q    *0.00
EXCH1          1 Q   150.00
EXCH1 IS             150.00
CCD DIF.               0.00
DOM.CUR1             *76.69
EX1 CHK        1 Q    50.00
DOM.CUR1 CHK         *25.56
EX1 CREDIT     1 Q    71.39
DOM.CUR1 CR         *36.50
EXCH2          1 Q    50.00
EXCH2 IS              50.00
CCD DIF.               0.00
DOM.CUR2             *49.05
EXCH3          1 Q    18.60
EXCH3 IS              18.60
CCD DIF.               0.00
DOM.CUR3             *12.00
EXCH4          1 Q    22.88
EXCH4 IS              22.88
CCD DIF.               0.00
DOM.CUR4             *16.58
EXCH5          1 Q    62.14
EXCH5 IS              62.14
CCD DIF.               0.00
DOM.CUR5             *42.56
EXCH6          1 Q     6.15
EXCH6 IS               6.15
CCD DIF.               0.00
DOM.CUR6              *5.00
```

```
EXCH7          1 Q    16.50
EXCH7 IS              16.50
CCD DIF.               0.00
DOM.CUR7             *11.00
EXCH8          1 Q    14.67
EXCH8 IS              14.67
CCD DIF.               0.00
DOM.CUR8              *9.00
EXCH9          1 Q    20.48
EXCH9 IS              20.48
CCD DIF.               0.00
DOM.CUR9             *11.25

****CID             *873.70
*CH ID               *94.00
CA/CK ID            *967.70
CA/CK IS            *967.70
CCD DIF.              *0.00
DIF. TL              *0.00
CHK/CG               *0.56
```

— Cash in drawer to be obtained
— Check in drawer to be obtained
— Cash/check in drawer to be obtained
— Total of entered (declared) cash/check in drawer
— Change total for check tendering

*When you take a full clerk report, ALL CLERK is printed here.
When you take a individual cashier report, IND.CASHIER is printed here, and when you take a all cashier report, ALL CASHIER is printed here.

9 Non-accessed EAN and Customer Deletion

You can delete EANs and customers that had not been accessed for a certain period. You can program a period in the PGM2 mode. As for customer, you can also delete customers with regardless to a non-accessed period.
Follow the procedure shown below.

Non-accessed EAN deletion

1. Move the mode key to X1/Z1 position.
2. Select "7 EAN DELETE".
3. Select "1 READING" to take a report, or "2 DELETE" to delete non-accessed EANs.
4. When you select "2 DELETE", select you want to delete all the non-accessed EANs (1 ALL DELETE) or delete the non-accessed EANs individually (2 IND.DELETE).

NOTE *It is recommended to take a report first before executing deleting operation.*

Non-accessed customer deletion

1. Move the mode key to X2/Z2 position.
2. Select "6 NO ACCESS CUSTOM".
3. Select "1 READING" to take a report, or "2 DELETE" to delete non-accessed customers.
4. When you select "2 DELETE", select you want to delete all the non-accessed customers (1 ALL DELETE) or delete the non-accessed customers individually (2 IND.DELETE).

NOTE *It is recommended to take a report first before executing deleting operation.*

Customer deletion

1. Move the mode key to X2/Z2 position.
2. Select "7 CUSTOM DELETE".
3. Specify the range (start/end customer codes) you want to delete.

■ Non-accessed EAN report

```
*1 ─────        *X1*
                EAN DELETE

                EAN
EAN code ──── 5012345678900#
Item label ── ITEM-A     0.000 Q      *0.00
              5045678912304#
              ITEM-P     0.000 Q      *0.00
              5089123456708#
                         0.000 Q      *0.00
              5099887654302#
              ITEM-K     0.000 Q      *0.00
                *Z2*     2.000 Q     *16.00
                 │
                 *2
```

*1 When you select "DELETE", "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

*2 When there is any sales data of the EAN for PLU/EAN report, the data is printed here.
    When you delete the EAN in Z1 mode under this situation, the EAN data for PLU/EAN report is also deleted.

■ Non-accessed customer report

```
        *X2*   ───────────────── *
     NO ACCES.CUST.

     #0800000000112  ───────────── Customer code
     NAME 35         ───────────── Name
     ADDRESS 35      ───────────── Address
                  0 Q      *0.00
     CHARGE                *0.00
     #0800000001232
     NAME5
     ADDR5
                  1 Q      *6.80
     CHARGE                *0.00

     SUBTOTAL     1 Q      *6.80
     CHARGE                *0.00

     ***TOTAL     8 Q    *208.67
     CHARGE               *38.70
```

* When you select "DELETE", "Z2" is printed instead of "X2".

■ Customer delete report

```
        *Z2*
CUSTOM DELETE

  #0008000000105-#0008000000174 ──── Customer range
#0008000000105 ───────────────────── Customer code
NAME-6 ────────────────────────────── Name
ADDRESS-6 ─────────────────────────── Address
                 0 Q        *0.00
CHARGE                      *0.00
#0008000000174
NAME-100
ADDRESS-100
                 0 Q        *0.00
CHARGE                      *0.00

SUBTOTAL         0 Q        *0.00
CHARGE                      *0.00

***TOTAL         5 Q      *155.87
CHARGE                     *38.70
```

10 How to Use the Programming Keyboard Sheet

The programming keyboard sheet is used for programming in the PGM 1 or 2 mode.
This sheet is transparent. Place the sheet over the standard key sheet or blank key sheet when programming.

Programming Keyboard Layout

RECEIPT	JOURNAL	(INS)	(DEL)	¡	¿	ÿ	1	2	3	½	¼	¾	£	≫	≪
BACK SPACE	(CANCEL)	(ENTER)	(RECALL)	Þ	Ç	Ë	Ï	Ô	Ò	Ó	Ð	Ý	Æ	Å	Ø
PAGE UP	(↑)	PAGE DOWN	NEXT RECORD	Ã	Õ	Ñ	Â	À	Á	Ê	È	É	Û	Ù	Ú
(←)	(↓)	(→)	PREV. RECORD	Ä	Ö	Ü	ß	î	ì	í	¤	~	/	{	}
⊗	•	CL	!	?	#	$	%	^	&	*	(	)	-	=	+
7	8	9	Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P	@	[	]
4	5	6	A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;	:	'	"
1	2	3	(DC)	Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	<	>	,	.	_
0	00	000	ST	TL	(SHIFT)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SHIFT)

▓ : The shaded area contains the character keys which are used for programming characters.

[SHIFT] [DC] [INS] [DEL] [BACK SPACE] : Used for programming characters. For more information about programming characters, see the section "How to Enter Alphanumeric Characters."

[→] [←] [↑] [↓] : Used to move the cursor.

[ENTER] : Used to program each setting.

[TL] : Used to finalize programming.

[CANCEL] : Used to cancel programming and to get back to the previous screen.

[PREV. RECORD] : Used to go back to the previous record, e.g., from the department 2 programming window back to the department 1 programming window.

[NEXT RECORD] : Used to go to the next record, for example, in order to program unit prices for sequential departments.

[PAGE DOWN] : Used to scroll the window to go to the next page.

[PAGE UP] : Used to scroll the window to go back to the previous page.

[CL] : Used to clear the last setting you have programmed or clear the error state.

[•] : Used to toggle between two or more options.

[ST] : Used to list those options which you can toggle by the [•] key.

[RECALL] : Used to call up a desired code.

Numeric keys: Used for entering figures.

For more information about using these keys, see "Basic Instructions" section in Chapter 11 "Programming."

How to Program Alphanumeric Characters

This section discusses how to program alphanumeric characters such as "DESCRIPTION," "NAME" and "TEXT."

■ Using character keys on the keyboard

Entering alphanumeric characters

To enter a character, simply press a corresponding character key on the programming keyboard sheet.
To enter a digit, simply press a corresponding numeric key.

Entering double-size characters

[DC] : This key toggles the double-size character mode and the normal-size character mode. The default is the normal-size character mode. When the double-size character mode is selected, the letter "W" appears at the bottom of the display.

Entering upper-case letters

[SHIFT] : You can enter an upper-case letter by using this key. Press this key just before you enter the upper-case letter. You should press this key each time you enter an upper-case letter.

Editing text

You can edit the text you have entered by deleting and/or inserting characters.

To select a text editing mode

[INS] : Toggles between the insert mode ("_") and the overwrite ("■") mode.

To move the cursor

[←] or [→] : Moves the cursor.

To delete a character or figure

[DEL] : Deletes a character or figure in the cursor position.
[BACK SPACE] : Backs up the cursor for deleting the character or figure at the left of the cursor. When your POS terminal is in the insert mode, this key deletes the character or the value at the cursor position.

Text copy/paste

Copy (to the buffer) : Move the cursor to the target text line to copy, and press [⊗] key.
Paste (from the buffer) : Move the cursor to the target text line to paste, and press [•] key.

■ Entering character codes

Numerals, letters and symbols are programmable by entering the 00 key and character codes. Use the following procedure with the cursor placed at the position where you want to enter characters:

00 ⟶ XXX   XXX : character code (3 digits)

Character code:

	032	033	034	035	036	037	038	039	040	041	042	043	044	045	046	047
032 - 047		!	''	#	$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	—	.	/
	048	049	050	051	052	053	054	055	056	057	058	059	060	061	062	063
048 - 063	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
	064	065	066	067	068	069	070	071	072	073	074	075	076	077	078	079
064 - 079	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
	080	081	082	083	084	085	086	087	088	089	090	091	092	093	094	095
080 - 095	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
	096	097	098	099	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111
096 - 111	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127
112 - 127	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	¦	}	~	⌂
	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143
128 - 143	Ç	ü	é	â	ä	à	å	ç	ê	ë	è	ï	î	ì	Ä	Å
	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159
144 - 159	É	æ	Æ	ô	ö	ò	û	ù	ÿ	Ö	Ü	ø	£	Ø	×	ƒ
	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175
160 - 175	á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	ª	º	¿	®	¬	½	¼	¡	«	»
	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191
176 - 191	░	▒	▓	│	┤	Á	Â	À	©	╣	║	╗	╝	¢	¥	┐
	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207
192 - 207	└	┴	┬	├	─	┼	ã	Ã	╚	╔	╩	╦	╠	═	╬	¤
	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223
208 - 223	ð	Ð	Ê	Ë	È	€	Í	Î	Ï	┘	┌	█	▄	¦	Ì	▀
	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239
224 - 239	Ó	ß	Ô	Ò	õ	Õ	µ	þ	Þ	Ú	Û	Ù	ý	Ý	¯	´
	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255
240 - 255	─	±	=	¾	¶	§	÷	¸	°	¨	·	¹	³	²	■	(DC)

*(DC) : Double-size character code
_(095) : Line feed code

[shaded box] : Shaded characters can not be printed by the built-in printer (display only).

110

11 Programming

This chapter explains how to program various items.
Before you start programming, turn the mode switch to PGM1 or PGM2 depending on the item you are going to program.

Basic Instructions

This section illustrates the basic programming by using an example of programming for departments.

■ Programming screen

Opening screen: When you turn the mode key to PGM1 or PGM2, your display will show a programming opening screen corresponding to the mode you selected.

Mode you are in

```
PGM2        0001  ↓
 01 READING
 02 SETTING
 03 AUTO KEY
 04 D-EAN LOAD
 05 DATA CLEAR
 06 OPEN STORE
_
```

Programming menu: Use the cursor keys or numeric key to select an option, and press the ENTER key.

Numeric entry and status information area

(In case of PGM2)

Code selecting screen (Dept. PLU/EAN, Customer):

```
PLU/EAN           ↓
00001
     PL00001
00002
     PL00002
00003
     PL00003
```

Code title

Code number and its description
(In case of PLU/EAN and customer, two lines are used for one code, upper line - code, lower line - description.)
Use the cursor keys or numeric keys to select an option, and press the ENTER key. (When you select the last item, the screen goes to the selected option screen without pressing the ENTER key.)

Numeric entry and status information area

Programming screen:

```
00001             ↓
DEPT.CODE        01
SIGN              +
PRICE 1        0.00
1#  PL00001
ENTRY TYP OPEN&PRES.
BASE QTY          0
```

Selected menu message

Setting items:
Use the cursor keys to select an item.
To select an option, follow the instruction shown below.
Numeric entry: Use numeric keys
Character entry: Use character keys
Selective entry: Press ・ key to toggle options and press the ENTER key to select it, or press the ST key to show the option list. Use the cursor keys to move the cursor and press the ENTER key to select it.

■ Programming example

The following example shows how to program 2.00 for the unit price, "ABCDE" for the description, and "taxable 2 yes" for department 1.

```
PGM2          0001   ↓
 01 READING
 02 SETTING
 03 AUTO KEY
 04 D-EAN LOAD
 05 DATA CLEAR
 06 OPEN STORE
```

ENTER   ↓   ↑   CANCEL

1. In the PGM2 MODE screen, select "2 SETTING" by using the ↑ or ↓ key and press the ENTER key.
  • The SETTING screen will appear.

NOTE

• *You can also select "2 SETTING" by using numeric key "2," then press the ENTER key.*
• *If you return to the previous screen, press the CANCEL key.*

```
SETTING              ↓
 01 ARTICLE
 02 DIRECT KEY
 03 FUNCTION
 04 MEDIA
 05 CURRENCY
 06 TEXT
```

ENTER   ↓   ↑   CANCEL

2. Select "1 ARTICLE."
  • The ARTICLE screen will appear.

NOTE

The arrow mark in the upper-right corner of the window shows that the window contains more options than are now on the screen. To scroll the window, press the PAGE DOWN key.

To return to the previous page, press the PAGE UP key.

```
ARTICLE              ↓
 01 DEPT
 02 PLU/EAN
 03 DYNAMIC EAN
 04 PLU RANGE
 05 PLU STOCK
 06 PLU MENU KEY
```

ENTER   ↓   ↑   CANCEL

3. Select "1 DEPT."
  • The DEPT screen will appear, listing programmable departments.

```
DEPT                 ↓
 01 DPT.O1
 02 DPT.O2
 03 DPT.O3
 04 DPT.O4
 05 DPT.O5
 06 DPT.O6
```

ENTER   ↓   ↑   CANCEL

4. Select "01" to program for department 1.
  • The "01" window will appear.

```
01                    ↓
PRICE           200_
GROUP No.         01
    DPT.❶1
ITEM VP  NON-COMPUL.
TARE TABLE         0
SCALE        INHIBIT

```

ENTER ↓   ↑ CANCEL

```
01                    ↓
PRICE          2.00
GROUP No.         01
    ABCDE_
ITEM VP  NON-COMPUL.
TARE TABLE         0
SCALE        INHIBIT
                    ↑
```

PAGE DOWN ↓   ↑ PAGE UP

```
01                   ↑↓
SIF/SICS      NORMAL
RECEIPT TYPE  DOUBLE
ENTRY TYP OPEN&PRES.
TAXABLE 1         NO
TAXABLE 2        YES
TAXABLE 3         NO
```

5. On the first page of the "01" window, program the unit price and description as follows:

NOTE

There are three entry patterns for the programming: the numeric entry, character entry, and selective entry.

- Move the cursor to "PRICE," enter "200" by using numeric keys, then press the ENTER key. → **Numeric entry**
- Move the cursor to "DESCRIPTION," enter "ABCDE" by using character keys, then press the ENTER key. → **Character entry**

If you want to clear setting, press the CL key before you press the ENTER key.

6. Press the PAGE DOWN key to go to the next page of the "01" window, then program the machine to set "taxable 2" as follows:
- Move the cursor to "TAXABLE 2," press the ⋅ key to select "YES," then press the ENTER key. → **Selective entry**

NOTE

The ⋅ key toggles between two options as follows:
NO→YES→NO→....
Pressing the ST key displays all pertinent options.

7. Select one of the following actions:
- To cancel the programming, press the CANCEL key. Select "1 YES" in the "ARE YOU SURE ?" window.
- To finalize the programming, press the TL key, then press the CANCEL key. You will return to the "DEPT" window.
- To program for the following department, press the NEXT RECORD key. The "02" window will appear. To return to the "01" window, press the PREV RECORD key.

The following sections describe how to program each item which is contained in a programming group.

Article Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the article programming group:

Procedure

```
SETTING              ↓
 01 ARTICLE
 02 DIRECT KEY
 03 FUNCTION
 04 MEDIA
 05 CURRENCY
 06 TEXT

```

[ENTER]   ↓   ↑   [CANCEL]

```
ARTICLE              ↓
 01 DEPT
 02 PLU/EAN
 03 DYNAMIC EAN
 04 PLU RANGE
 05 PLU STOCK
 06 PLU MENU KEY
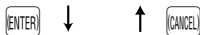
```

[PAGE DOWN]   ↓   ↑   [PAGE UP]

```
ARTICLE             ↑↓
 07 COMBO MEAL
 08 LINK PLU TABLE
 09 CONDIMENT TBL.
 10 PROMOTION TBL.
 11 SCALE TABLE
 12 EAN NON-PLU

```

The screen continues.

1 From the SETTING menu, select "1 ARTICLE."
   • The ARTICLE window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1	DEPT:	Departments
2	PLU/EAN:	PLUs/EANs
3	DYNAMIC EAN:	Dynamic EANs
4	PLU RANGE:	A range of PLUs
5	PLU STOCK:	PLU/EAN stock quantity
6	PLU MENU KEY:	PLU menu key
7	COMBO MEAL:	Combo meal
8	LINK PLU TABLE:	Link PLU table
9	CONDIMENT TBL.:	Condiment table
10	PROMOTION TBL.:	Promotion table
11	SCALE TABLE:	Scale table
12	EAN NON-PLU:	EAN Non-PLU type code format
13	PRESS CODE:	EAN press code format
14	EAN DELETE:	EAN record delete period

The following illustration shows those options included in the article programming group.

1 ARTICLE	─1 DEPT	➡ See "Department" on page 115.
	─2 PLU/EAN	➡ See "PLU/EAN" on page 117.
	─3 DYNAMIC EAN	➡ See "Dynamic EAN" on page 119.
	─4 PLU RANGE	➡ See "PLU range" on page 120.
	─5 PLU STOCK	➡ See "PLU/EAN stock" on page 120.
	─6 PLU MENU KEY	➡ See "PLU menu key" on page 121.
	─7 COMBO MEAL	➡ See "Combo meal" on page 122.
	─8 LINK PLU TABLE	➡ See "Link PLU table" on page 122.
	─9 CONDIMENT TBL.	➡ See "PLU condiment table" on page 123.
	─10 PROMOTION TBL.	➡ See "Promotion table" on page 124.
	─11 SCALE TABLE	➡ See "Scale table" on page 125.
	─12 EAN NON-PLU	➡ See "EAN Non-PLU code format" on page 126.
	─13 PRESS CODE	➡ See "Press code" on page 127.
	─14 EAN DELETE	➡ See "EAN delete" on page 127.

■ **Department**

Your POS terminal is equipped with 10 standard departments, and can be equipped with a maximum of 99 departments.

Use the following procedure to program for departments.

Procedure

Select a pertinent dept. code from the departments list.

▼

```
01                    ↓
PRICE             0.00
GROUP No.           01
     DPT.❂1
ITEM VP  NON-COMPUL.
TARE TABLE           0
SCALE          INHIBIT
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

NOTE

For more information about the entry patterns, see the "Basic Instructions" section.

• **PRICE (Use the numeric entry)**
Unit price (max. 6 digits)

• **GROUP No. (Use the numeric entry)**

01-09: Plus department
10: Minus department
11: Plus hash department
12: Minus hash department
13: Plus bottle return department
14: Minus bottle return department
15-17: Non-turnover 1-3

• If the "Hash", "Bottle return" and "Non-turnover" functions are disabled, you are not allowed to select any hash, bottle return or non-turnover department.

• **DPT. 01 <Default for dept. 1> (Use the character entry)**
Description for a department. Up to 12 or 16 characters can be entered.

• **ITEM VP (Use the selective entry)**
COMPUL.: Makes item validation printing compulsory.
NON-COMPUL.: Makes item validation printing non-compulsory.

• **TARE TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**
Scale table number associated with scale entry (1 through 9)

• **SCALE (Use the selective entry)**
COMPUL.: Makes a scale entry compulsory.
ENABLE: Enables a scale entry.
INHIBIT: Inhibits a scale entry.

• **SIF/SICS (Use the selective entry)**
Department type selection
SIF: SIF department
SICS: SICS department
NORMAL: Department other than SIF or SICS department

• **RECEIPT TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
Receipt type selection (When the receipt type is "single/double" or "single/double + addition.")
DOUBLE: Double receipt type
SINGLE: Single receipt type

• **ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
Type of unit price entry for departments
OPEN & PRES.: Open & preset
PRESET: Preset only
OPEN: Open only
INHIBIT: Inhibited

■ **Department (continued)**

• **TAXABLE 1 through 6 (Use the selective entry)**
Tax status
YES : Taxable
NO : Non-taxable

<table>
<tr><td>NOTE</td><td>• The tax system of your POS terminal has been factory-set to automatic VAT1 - 6. If you desire to select any of automatic tax 1 - 6, manual VAT1 - 6, manual VAT1, manual tax 1 - 6, and the combination of the automatic VAT 1 - 3 and the automatic tax 4 - 6, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.
• When the combination of the automatic VAT1 - 3 and automatic tax 4 - 6 system is selected, one of the taxable 1 - 3 can be selected in combination with taxable 4 - 6.</td></tr>
</table>

• **HALO (Use the numeric entry)**
• You can set an upper limit amount (HALO) for each department. The limit is effective for the REG-mode operations and can be overridden in the MGR mode.
• AB is the same as A x 10^B
A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9)
B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8)

• **COMMIS. No. (Use the numeric entry)**
Commission group number (1 through 9)
If the number "0" is entered, no commission group number will be assigned to a department.
You can assign each department to a commission group.

• **OUTPUT KP No. 1 and No. 2 (Use the numeric entry)**
ID number of the network remote printer 1 or 2 (1 through 9)
If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

• **RECEIPT PRINT (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Prints the department sales information on the receipt.
NO: Prints nothing on the receipt.

• **PRNT ON CLK (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Prints the department sales information on the clerk report.
NO: Prints nothing on the clerk report.

• **VMP No. (Use the numeric entry)**
VMP file number for EAN (1 through 3).
If the number "0" is entered, no VMP file number is assigned.

■ PLU/EAN

Procedure

Select a pertinent PLU code, or directly enter a PLU code or EAN code.

▼

```
00001                ↓
DEPT.CODE          01
SIGN                +
PRICE 1         0.00
1#  PL00001
ENTRY TYPE    PRESET
BASE QTY           0

```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• DEPT. CODE (Use the numeric entry)
Department code to be associated with the entered PLU/EAN (01 through 99)
When a PLU/EAN is associated with a department, the following functions of the PLU/EAN depend on the programming for the department.
• Grouping (group 1 through 17)
• Item validation print compulsory/non-compulsory
• Single item cash sale/Single item finalize
• Single receipt/double receipt
• HALO (only for subdepartments)

• SIGN (Use the selective entry)
+: Plus PLU/EAN
-: Minus PLU/EAN
The function of every PLU/EAN varies according to the combination of its sign and the sign of its associated department as follows:

Department: + ⎤
PLU/EAN: + ⎦ Serves as a normal plus PLU/EAN.

Department: - ⎤
PLU/EAN: - ⎦ Serves as a normal minus PLU/EAN.

Department: + ⎤
PLU/EAN: - ⎦ Accepts store coupon entries, but not split-pricing entries.

Department: - ⎤
PLU/EAN: + ⎦ Not valid; not accepted

• PRICE 1 through 3 (Use the numeric entry)
Unit price of each price level (max. 6 digits).
By default, only a price for PRICE 1 can be entered.

• 1# through 3# (Use the character entry)
Description for a PLU/EAN (for each price level). Up to 12 or 16 characters can be entered.

• ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)
Mode parameter
OPEN: Open price only
INHIBIT: Inhibited
OPEN&PRES.: Open price and preset price
PRESET: Preset price only

NOTE *For EAN, it is fixed to "PRESET".*

• BASE QTY (Use the numeric entry)
Base quantity for each PLU/EAN that should be applied only to split-pricing entries (max. 2 digits: 0 to 99)

■ PLU/EAN (continued)

• MIN. STOCK (Use the numeric entry)
    Minimum stock quantity for a PLU/EAN (max. 7 digits)

• PRICE SHIFT (Use the selective entry)
    COMPUL.:   Makes PLU/EAN price level shift compulsory.
    INHIBIT: Inhibits PLU/EAN price level shift.
    ALLOWED: Allows PLU/EAN price level shift.

• MENU TYPE (Use the selective entry)
    PLU/EAN menu type selection
    COMBO: Combo PLU/EAN
    LINK: Link PLU/EAN
    NORMAL: Normal PLU/EAN

• COMBO#/LINK# (Use the numeric entry)
    Table number for combo PLU/EANs/link PLUs (1 through 99)

• PROMOTION TBL# (Use the numeric entry)
    Table number for promotion (1 through 99)

• CONDIMENT TBL# (Use the numeric entry)
    Table number for condiment entry (1 through 99)

> **NOTE**   *For EAN, it is fixed to "00".*

• CONDIMENT TYPE (Use the selective entry)
    YES: Condiment type
    NO: Non-condiment type

> **NOTE**   *For EAN, it is fixed to "NO".*

• CONDIMENT ENTRY (Use the selective entry)
    COMPUL.:   Makes a condiment entry compulsory.
    NON-COMPUL.: Makes a condiment entry non-compulsory.

> **NOTE**   *For EAN, it is fixed to "NON-COMPUL.".*

• TARE TABLE No. (Use the numeric entry)
    Scale table number associated with scale entry (1 through 9)

• SCALE (Use the selective entry)
    COMPUL.: Makes a scale entry compulsory.
    ENABLE: Enables a scale entry.
    INHIBIT: Inhibits a scale entry.

• TAXABLE 1 through 6 (Use the selective entry)
    YES: Makes the PLU/EAN taxable.
    NO: Makes the PLU/EAN non-taxable.

> **NOTE**
> *• The tax system of your POS terminal has been factory-set to automatic VAT1 - 6. If you desire to select any of automatic tax 1 - 6, manual VAT1 - 6, manual VAT1, manual tax 1 - 6, and the combination of the automatic VAT1 - 3 and the automatic tax 4 - 6, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.*
> *• When the combination of the automatic VAT1 - 3 and automatic tax 4 - 6 system is selected, one of the taxable 1 - 3 can be selected in combination with taxable 4 - 6.*
> *• A PLU/EAN not programmed for any of these tax status is registered depending on the tax status of the department which the PLU/EAN belongs to.*

■ PLU/EAN (continued)

• GROUP (Use the numeric entry)
PLU group number (00 through 99)

• COMMIS. No. (Use the numeric entry)
You can assign a PLU/EAN to a commission group (1 through 3).
If the number "0" is entered, no commission group number will be assigned to a PLU/EAN.

• OUTPUT KP No.1 and No.2 (Use the numeric entry)
ID number of the network remote printer 1 or 2 (1 through 9)
If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

• RECEIPT PRINT (Use the selective entry)
YES: Prints the PLU/EAN sales information on the receipt.
NO: Prints nothing on the receipt.

• PINT PRICE1 through 3 (Use the numeric entry)
Pint price of each price level (max. 6 digits)

• PINT BASE QTY (Use the numeric entry)
Base quantity for each PLU/subdepartment/EAN that should be applied only to half/double pint entries
(max. 2 digits: 0.0 to 9.9)

• PRNT ON CLK (Use the selective entry)
YES: Printing on the clerk report.
NO: No printing

• NON-ACCESS (Use the selective entry)
NON DEL.: Not delete non-accessed EANs by Z1 report.
DEL. BY Z: Delete non-accessed EANs by Z1 report.

NOTE *For PLU, it is fixed to "NON DEL.".*

■ Dynamic EAN

NOTE *With regard to the EAN codes applicable to this POS terminal and EAN files, please refer to the chapter 12.*

After you select "3 DYNAMIC EAN" on the "ARTICLE" menu, enter an EAN code or select a pertinent EAN code. The same setting items excepting MIN. STOCK as the "PLU/EAN" described in the previous section will appear. Please refer to "PLU/EAN" section for entering values or selecting options. The data will be saved in the Dynamic EAN file.

■ PLU range

You can make a recipe table which contains up to ten ingredients.

Procedure

```
PLU RANGE
START            00000
END              00000
OPERATION NEW&MAINTE
```

▼

```
00001-00020        ↓
DEPT.CODE         01
SIGN
PRICE 1
1#
ENTRY TYPE
BASE QTY
```

The screen continues in
the same format as those
screens shown in section
"PLU/EAN".

Enter a value or select an option for each item as follows:

• **START (Use the numeric entry)**
  Starting PLU code (max. 5 digits)

• **END (Use the numeric entry)**
  Ending PLU code (max. 5 digits)

• **OPERATION (Use the selective entry)**

  MAINTE.:   Enables you to change the setting you have
                  programmed.
  NEW&MAINTE.:   Enables you to change the current setting when the
                  specified codes have already been created or to
                  create new codes when the specified codes have not
                  been created yet.
  DELETE: Enables you to delete a specified range of PLUs.

■ PLU/EAN stock

You can assign a stock quantity to each PLU/EAN code.
Shown below is an example of selecting "1 OVER WRITE."

Procedure

```
PLU STOCK
 1 OVER WRITE
 2 ADD
 3 SUB
```

▼

Select a pertinent PLU
code, or directly enter a
PLU code or EAN code.

▼

```
00001
CURRENT ST     0.000
NEW STOCK      0.000
```

After selecting "1 OVER WRITE," select a pertinent PLU/EAN code. Then
the next screen will appear to show the following items:

• **CURRENT ST**
  The current stock is displayed.

• **NEW STOCK (Use the numeric entry)**
  Enter a new stock quantity (max. 7 digits: 1 to 9999.999(9999999))

NOTE

• *If you need to add or subtract a stock quantity to or from the current stock
  quantity, select "2 ADD" or "3 SUB" and enter a value to be added or
  subtracted.*
• *You cannot enter any values for the item marked with "!".*
• *The entry of a new stock value will update to the PLU/EAN stock counter.*

■ PLU menu key

When you enter PLUs, using the PLU menu key makes it easy to find categorized PLU items from the menu list.
Your POS terminal allows you to program a max. of 25 PLU menu keys. You can program a max. of 15 PLUs/sub-menus for each PLU menu key.

Procedure

```
ARTICLE                    ↓
 01 DEPT
 02 PLU/EAN
 03 DYNAMIC EAN
 04 PLU RANGE
 05 PLU STOCK
 06 PLU MENU KEY
```

```
PLU MENU KEY
---NOTHING---
```

▼

Selected PLU
menu key no.   → [ENTER]

▼

```
01
TXT
```

```
01                         ↓
 01 INHIBIT
 02 INHIBIT
 03 INHIBIT
 04 INHIBIT
 05 INHIBIT
 06 INHIBIT
```

```
01
TYPE              PLU
```

```
01
PLU            00000
```

Use the following procedure to program a PLU menu key:

In the ARTICLE window, select "6 PLU MENU KEY" and program each item as follows:

• **PLU MENU KEY (Use the numeric entry)**
  PLU menu key number (1 thru 25)
    1 thru 25 : For the direct PLU menu key.

• **TXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the PLU menu key.
  Up to 16 characters can be entered.

• **TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
  PLU: Selects to program a PLU.
  MENU: Selects to program a sub-menu.

• **PLU or MENU (Use the numeric entry)**
  Select a menu PLU or sub-menu from the list.

NOTE

When selecting a sub-menu, the screen on which a sub-menu number is to be entered (the message "MENU") will appear.

NOTE

• *PLU code should be defined before programming a PLU menu key.*
• *If the [DEL] key is pressed on the menu key number selection menu, the menu list will be canceled.*
• *If the [DEL] key is pressed on the menu PLU code selection menu, the menu in the cursor position will be deleted.*

121

■ Combo meal

When you want to make some deduction for set sellings, combo meal should be specified, a PLU or EAN (combo PLU or EAN) can have a maximum of 10 PLUs subsidiarily.

```
COMBO MEAL
---NOTHING---



```

▼

Selected
combo   → [ENTER]
meal no.

▼

```
01                    ↓
COMBO PLU#1    00000
PRICE           0.00
COMBO PLU#2    00000
PRICE           0.00
COMBO PLU#3    00000
PRICE           0.00

```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **COMBO MEAL (Use the numeric entry)**
    Combo meal number (1 through 99)

• **COMBO PLU#XX**
    Enter tied PLU codes (max. 10 PLUs).

• **PRICE (Use the numeric entry)**
    Enter the unit price of each combo menu. (max. 6 digits)

NOTE

• *PLU codes should be defined before programming a combo meal.*
• *If the* [DEL] *key is pressed on the meal number selection menu, the combo meal table in the cursor position will be deleted.*

■ Link PLU table (for PLU/EAN link)

It is possible to link PLUs (linked PLUs) with a PLU or EAN (link PLU/EAN) so that with a single key depression of the link PLU or EAN key. However, the number of linked PLUs is a maximum of ten.

```
LINK PLU TABLE
---NOTHING---



```

▼

Selected
link PLU   → [ENTER]
table no.

▼

```
01                    ↓
LINK PLU #1    00000
LINK PLU #2    00000
LINK PLU #3    00000
LINK PLU #4    00000
LINK PLU #5    00000
LINK PLU #6    00000

```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **LINK PLU TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**
    Link PLU table number (1 through 99)

• **LINK PLU #X**
    Enter linked PLU codes (max. 10 PLUs).

NOTE

• *PLU codes should be defined before programming a link PLU table.*
• *If the* [DEL] *key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the selected table will be deleted.*

■ PLU condiment table

The "condiment entry" is intended to guide the operator in making menu entries which require special cooking instructions. For example, a clerk can make such entries as "garnishing potato," "with salad," and "grilling steak rare." When a clerk enters a menu-item PLU to which PLUs for the condiment entry have been assigned, these orders (such as "garnishing potato") will be printed on the receipt and conveyed to the kitchen.

Before you program for the condiment entry, prepare a condiment table. The following shows an example of a condiment table:

Condiment table

Table number	PLU codes for condiment entry (programmed text)				
01	Message text (HOWCOOK?)	23 (RARE)	25 (MED.RARE)	27 (WELLDONE)	 02
02	Message text (WITH?)	44 (SALAD)	45 (FRUITS)		
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	.... ⋮
04	Message text (POTATO?)	33 (P.CHIPS)	37 (MASHED.P)	38 (BAKED.P)	99
99	Message text (DRINK?)	63 (TEA)	65 (MILK)	67 (A.JUICE)	....

Condiment tables (Up to 99)

PLUs (Up to 15 for a table)   Next condiment table number

The condiment table should contain the following:

Condiment table: The condiment table is a group of condiment PLUs, which is assigned to each menu-item PLU. A table consists of a message text and up to 15 PLUs. Also, you can assign the next condiment table number to a condiment table to link them.

The message text is used for displaying a prompting message. The PLU is used for the special order setting. For example, when a clerk enters a menu-item PLU, a display message programmed for the message text such as "HOWCOOK?." will appear. Then specify one of the PLU programmed for text such as "RARE."

Table number: The table number is intended to identify each condiment table.

NOTE *The condiment PLU programmed in a condiment table can be linked with condiment table (**Item link method**).*
For example, if PLU 44 (SALAD) in a table of the above is linked with condiment table 10 (SAUCE), when the condiment PLU 44 (SALAD) is registered, items of the condiment table 10 (SAUCE) will be appeared.

Table number	PLU codes for condiment entry (programmed text)			
10	Message text (SAUCE)	51 (ITALIAN)	53 (FRENCH)	12

Next condiment table number

```
CONDIMENT TBL.
---NOTHING---




▃
```

▼

Selected
condiment table → [ENTER]
number

▼

```
01                    ↓
TXT
NEXT LINK TBL#       00
PLU#01            00000
PLU#02            00000
PLU#03            00000
PLU#04            00000
                      ⬆
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **CONDIMENT TBL. (Use the numeric entry)**
  Condiment table number (1 through 99)

• **TXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for a condiment menu.
  Up to 16 characters can be entered.

• **NEXT LINK TBL# (Use the numeric entry)**
  Enter the next condiment table number (max. 2 digits).

• **PLU#01 through #15**
  Enter condiment PLU codes (max. 15 PLUs).

NOTE

• *The description is used as the display prompt.*
• *PLU codes should be defined before programming a condiment table.*
• *If the [DEL] key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the table in the cursor position will be deleted.*

■ Promotion table (normal selling)

There are two types of promotion tables: a normal selling type and a set selling type. If you want to change the type, please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

```
PROMOTION TBL.
---NOTHING---




▃
```

▼

Selected
promotion → [ENTER]
table number

▼

```
01                    ↓
TEXT
DISCOUNT AMT      0.00
TRIP LEVEL           0
PLU#1            00000
PLU#2            00000
PLU#3            00000
                      ⬆
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **PROMOTION TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Promotion table number (1 through 99)

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for each promotion table (max. 12 characters)

• **DISCOUNT AMT (Use the numeric entry)**
  Discount amount for each promotion table (max. 6 digits)

• **TRIP LEVEL (Use the numeric entry)**
  Trip level for discount (satisfying count of entered item)

• **PLU#1 through #5 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Enter promotion PLU/EAN codes.

NOTE

• *PLU codes should be defined before programming a promotion table. Also for EAN codes, only EAN having a preset price can be programmed.*
• *If the [DEL] key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the table in the cursor position will be deleted.*

■ Promotion table (set selling)

```
PROMOTION TBL.
---NOTHING---
```

▼

Selected promotion
table number → [ENTER]

▼

```
01                    ↓
TEXT
DISCOUNT AMT      0.00
PLU#1            00000
TRIP LEVEL#1        00
PLU#2           00000
TRIP LEVEL#2        00
                     ↕
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **PROMOTION TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Promotion table number (1 through 99)

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for a promotion PLU (max. 12 characters)

- **DISCOUNT AMT (Use the numeric entry)**
  Discount amount for a promotion table (max. 6 digits)

- **PLU#1 through #5 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Enter promotion PLU/EAN codes.

- **TRIP LEVEL#1 through #5 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Trip level for discount (satisfying count of entered item) for each
  promotion PLU/EAN (max. 2 digits)

NOTE

- *PLU codes should be defined before programming a promotion table.
  Also for EAN codes, only EAN having a preset price can be programmed.*
- *If the [DEL] key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the table in
  the cursor position will be deleted.*

■ Scale table

You can program up to nine scale tables and allows different tares to be assigned to them.

Procedure

```
SCALE TABLE          ↓
1
2
3
4
5
6
```

▼

Selected
scale table → [ENTER]
number

▼

```
1
WEIGHT         0.000kg
```

Program each item as follows:

- **SCALE TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Scale table number (1 through 9)

- **WEIGHT (Use the numeric entry)**
  Enter a tare weight for the scale table number (max. 4 digits: 1 to 9.999
  kg (1 to 99.99 lbs.)).

NOTE

*Your POS terminal may also be set to accommodate 1-integer +3-decimal
weights. For more details, please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.*

■ EAN Non-PLU code format

EAN-13 type

Flag (02 or 20-29) — Free format — C/D

EAN-8 type

2 — Free format — C/D

Flag

Price check digit

Field 1 — Field 2

Free format area

Select a arbitrary number, or a pertinent EAN TYPE OF CODE & SYSTEM CODE you set.

▼

```
03                  ↓
TYPE OF CODE    EAN13
SYSTEM CODE        00
LENGTH FLD#1        0
LENGTH FLD#2        0
FIELD#1 DATA     FREE
FIELD#2 DATA    PRICE
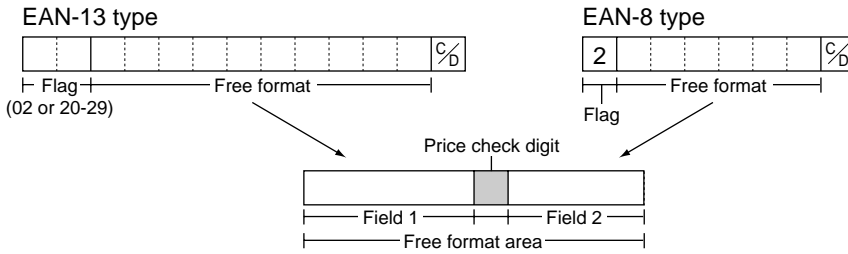
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **TYPE OF CODE (Use the selective entry)**
  EAN-8:   EAN-8 format code (consisting of 8 digits)
  EAN-13 (UPC-A): EAN-13 format code (consisting of 13 digits)

• **SYSTEM CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
  System code (i.e. flag code): EAN-8: 1 digit, EAN-13: 2 digits

NOTE

ISBN/ISSN and press code are always used the fixed format even if code, 37, 43, 78, 98, or 97 is entered.

• **LENGTH FLD#1 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Length of field 1 (number of digits): 0 to 9

• **LENGTH FLD#2 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Length of field 2 (number of digits): 0 to 9

• **FIELD#1 DATA**
  Meaning of field 1: It is fixed to FREE.

• **FIELD#2 DATA (Use the selective entry)**
  Meaning of field 2
  QUANTITY: Quantity
  PRICE: Price

• **PRICE C/D (Use the selective entry)**
  Price check digit
  YES: Use the price check digit
  NO: Not use the price check digit

• **TAB (Use the selective entry)**
  TAB or decimal point of field: 3/2/1/0

■ Press code (for EAN)

Your POS terminal allows to program the press code format.

```
PRESS CODE
 1 GERMAN TYPE1
 2 U.K.
 3 FRENCH
 4 SWEDEN
 5 GERMAN TYPE2
```

▼

```
1
TYPE OF CODE  NORMAL
PRICE        ENCODED
LABEL TYPE    ARTICLE
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TABLE NUMBER (1 to 5) (Use the selective entry)**
   1: GERMAN TYPE1 (prefix code: 434/439)
   2: U.K. (prefix code: 988/989)
   3: FRANCE (prefix code: 378/379)
   4: SWEDEN (prefix code: 7388)
   5: GERMAN TYPE2 (prefix code: 414/419)

• **TYPE OF CODE (Use the selective entry)**
   NORMAL: Normal EAN
   PRESS: Press code

• **PRICE (Use the selective entry)**
   Price entry method for press code (This setting is valid only when
   PRESS CODE is set for TYPE OF CODE.
   PRESET: Using the EAN preset price
   ENCODED: Using the encoded price
   COMPUL.:   Compulsory entry

• **LABEL TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
   Label of record in EAN file (This setting is valid only when PRESS
   CODE is set for TYPE OF CODE.
   ARTICLE: Prefix + article code
                 Select this option when you want to summarize the sales of
                 items having press codes by each item.
   PREFIX: Prefix only
                 Select this option when you want to summarize the sales of
                 items having press codes by category.

■ EAN delete

You can delete the EAN codes which have not been accessed during the period you set in this program
when you execute the delete job in EAN DELETE in X1 mode.

```
EAN DELETE
PERIOD (DAY)      99
```

Program each item as follows:

• **PERIOD (DAY) (Use the numeric entry)**
   Enter the EAN record delete period: 01 to 99 (00: Not delete by the
   non-accessed deleting job)

Direct Key Programming

Use the following procedure to select direct-key programming:

■ Direct key

You can assign departments and PLUs directly to the keyboard. In the case of PLUs, you may assign up to 3 levels to be accessed directly on the keyboard. For key no. positions, refer to the illustration shown below.

Procedure

```
SETTING              ↓
 01 ARTICLE
 02 DIRECT KEY
 03 FUNCTION
 04 MEDIA
 05 CURRENCY
 06 TEXT
```

▼

Select a pertinent key no.
from the key numbers list.

▼

```
044
TYPE              PLU
```

▼

```
044
LEVEL1         00001
LEVEL2         00000
LEVEL3         00000
```

In the case of selecting "061 DIRECT PLU"

• **TYPE (Use the selective entry)**

PLU: Assigns the key as a direct PLU key.

DEPT: Assigns the key as a direct department key.

NOTE

• *You can also select a direct PLU key by pressing the corresponding key when the PLU has been assigned directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.*
• *When selecting a department, the screen on which a department code is to be entered (the message "DEPT. CODE") will appear.*

• **LEVEL1 through 3 (Use the numeric entry)**

Enter a PLU code for each level. For example, if you want to use this key as PLU code 1 (level 1) and PLU code 101 (level 2), enter 1 for "LEVEL1" and 101 for "LEVEL2."

Key numbers

↑ RECEIPT	↑ JOURNAL	25	34	43	52	61	70	79	88	97	106	115	124	133	142
8	16	24	33	42	51	60	69	78	87	96	105	114	123	132	141
7	15	23	32	41	50	59	68	77	86	95	104	113	122	131	140
6	14	22	31	40	49	58	67	76	85	94	103	112	121	130	139
5	13	21	30	39	48	57	66	75	84	93	102	111	120	129	138
4	12	20	29	38	47	56	65	74	83	92	101	110	119	128	137
3	11	19	28	37	46	55	64	73	82	91	100	109	118	127	136
2	10	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90	99	108	117	126	135
1	9	17	26	35	44	53	62	71	80	89	98	107	116	125	134

Departments and PLUs programmable area

NOTE

• *You can assign departments and PLUs only the "Departments and PLUs programmable area" shown above.*
• *You cannot assign a department or a PLU to the position to which a function key has been assigned.*

Functional Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the functional programming group:

Procedure

```
SETTING              ↓
 01 ARTICLE
 02 DIRECT KEY
 03 FUNCTION
 04 MEDIA
 05 CURRENCY
 06 TEXT
```

▼

```
FUNCTION             ↓
 1 (-)
 2 %
 3 COMMISSION
 4 SERVICE CHARGE
 5 TIP
 6 DEPOSIT
```

The screen continues.

1. From the SETTING menu, select "3 FUNCTION."
   • The FUNCTION menu will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1 (-):	Discount key
2 %:	Percent key
3 COMMISSION:	Commission
4 SERVICE CHARGE:	Service charge
5 TIP:	Tip
6 DEPOSIT:	Deposit
7 RA:	Received on account
8 PO:	Paid out

The following illustration shows those options included in the functional programming group.

■ Discount key ($\boxminus_1$ through $\boxminus_5$)

Procedure

Select a pertinent discount key from the discount keys list.

▼

```
(-)1
AMOUNT          -0.00
TEXT           (-)1
SIGN               -
HALO              18
ENTRY TYPE      SBTL
```

Program each item as follows:

• **AMOUNT (Use the numeric entry)**
   Discount amount (max. 6 digits)

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
   Description for the discount key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **SIGN (Use the selective entry)**
   Programming of the + or - sign assigns the premium or discount function to each discount key.
   -: Minus amount (discount)
   +: Plus amount (premium)

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**
   A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9)
   B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8)
   AB is the same as A x 10^B.

129

■ Discount key (⊖1 through ⊖5) (continued)

• ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)
    RA: Received on account (-)
    ITEM: Item (-)
    SBTL: Subtotal (-)

NOTE   *You can also select a discount key by pressing the corresponding key.*

■ Percent key (%1 through %5)

Procedure

Select a pertinent percent key from the percent keys list.

▼

```
%1
RATE              -0.00%
TEXT        %1
SIGN                  -
HALO          100.00%
ENTRY TYPE       SBTL
```

Program each item as follows:

• RATE (Use the numeric entry)
    Percent rate (0.00 to 100.00)

• TEXT (Use the character entry)
    Description for the percent key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• SIGN (Use the selective entry)
    Programming of the + or - sign assigns the premium or discount function to each percent key.
    -:   Minus (discount)
    +:   Plus (premium)

• HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)
    HALO (High Amount Lockout) for the percent key (0.00 to 100.00)

• ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)
    RA: Received on account %
    ITEM: Item %
    SBTL: Subtotal %

NOTE   *You can also select a percent key by pressing the corresponding key.*

■ Commission

Procedure

Select a pertinent commission no. from the commission list.

▼

```
COM.SAL1
RATE             0.000%
TEXT      COM.SAL1
```

Program each item as follows:

• RATE (Use the numeric entry)
    Percent rate (0.000 to 99.999)

• TEXT (Use the character entry)
    Description for the commission. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

■ Service charge

```
SERVICE CHARGE
RATE          0.00%
TEXT    SER.CHRG
```

Program each item as follows:

- **RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Percent rate (0.00 to 100.00)

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the service charge. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

■ Tip

Select a pertinent tip key from the tip keys list.

▼

```
CASH TIP
HALO               18
TEXT    CASH TIP
```

Program each item as follows:

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**
  - A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9)
  - B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8)

  AB is the same as A x 10^B.

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the tip. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

NOTE

You can also select a tip key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ Deposit

Select a pertinent deposit key from the deposit keys list.

▼

```
DEPOSIT
HALO               18
TEXT    DEPOSIT
```

Program each item as follows:

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**
  - A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9)
  - B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8)

  AB is the same as A x 10^B.

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the deposit. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

NOTE

• You can also select a deposit key by pressing the corresponding key directly when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ RA

You can program an upper limit amount and description for each received-on-account key.

Select a pertinent received-on-account key from the RA keys list.

▼

```
***RA
HALO            18
TEXT    ***RA
```

Program each item as follows:

• HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)

A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9)

B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8)

AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$.

• TEXT (Use the character entry)

Description for the received-on-account key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

NOTE

You can also select an RA key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ PO

You can program an upper limit amount and description for each paid-out key.

Procedure

Select a pertinent paid-out key from the PO keys list.

▼

```
***PO
HALO            18
TEXT    ***PO
```

Program each item as follows:

• HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)

A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9)

B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8)

AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$.

• TEXT (Use the character entry)

Description for the paid-out key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

NOTE

You can also select a PO key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

Media Key Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the media group:

```
SETTING            ↓
 01 ARTICLE
 02 DIRECT KEY
 03 FUNCTION
 04 MEDIA
 05 CURRENCY
 06 TEXT
```

▼

```
MEDIA              ↓
 1 CASH
 2 CHECK
 3 CREDIT
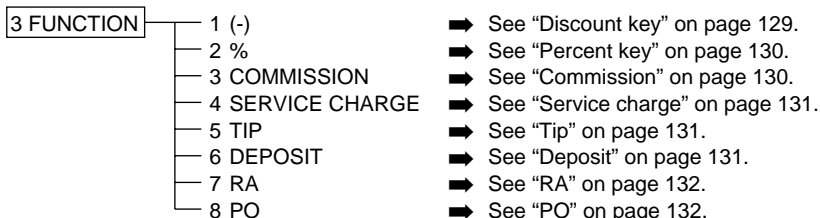 4 CHARGE
 5 CID
 6 CH/CG
```

The screen continues.

1. From the SETTING menu, select "4 MEDIA."
  • The MEDIA menu will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1	CASH:	Cash key
2	CHECK:	Check key
3	CREDIT:	Credit key
4	CHARGE:	Charge key
5	CID:	Cash in drawer
6	CH/CG:	Check change
7	CA/CHK:	Check cashing

The following illustration shows those options included in the media key programming group.

4 MEDIA	─ 1 CASH	➡ See "Cash key" on page 133.
	─ 2 CHECK	➡ See "Check key" on page 134.
	─ 3 CREDIT	➡ See "Credit key" on page 135.
	─ 4 CHARGE	➡ See "See "Charge key" on page 136.
	─ 5 CID	➡ See "Cash in drawer" on page 136.
	─ 6 CH/CG	➡ See "Check change" on page 137.
	─ 7 CA/CHK	➡ See "Check cashing" on page 137.

■ Cash key

Select a pertinent cash key from the cash keys list.

▼

```
CASH               ↓
TEXT      CASH
HALO            18
BILL PR. NON-COMPUL.
FOOTER PR.      NO
NON-ADD# NON-COMPUL.
VP       NON-COMPUL.
                  A
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for the cash key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**
AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$.
A: Significant digit (1 through 9)
B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit (0 through 8)
You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

• **BILL PR. (Use the selective entry)**
COMPUL.:   Makes bill printing compulsory.
NON-COMPUL.: Makes bill printing non-compulsory.

• **FOOTER PRINT (Use the selective entry)**
This item decides whether or not your POS terminal should print a message at the foot of a receipt when a specified cash key is used.
YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt.
NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt.

■ Cash key (continued)

• NON-ADD # (Use the selective entry)
You can enforce the non-add code entry when a cash entry is accepted.
COMPUL.:   Compulsory non-add code entry
NON-COMPUL.:   Non-compulsory non-add code entry

• VP (Use the selective entry)
COMPUL.:   Compulsory validation printing
NON-COMPUL.:   Non-compulsory validation printing

• DRAWER OPEN (Use the selective entry)
You can program each cash key to open the drawer.
YES: Opens the drawer.
NO: Disables the drawer opening.

• AMT ENTRY (Use the selective entry)
You may select compulsory or non-compulsory amount tender.
COMPUL.:   Compulsory amount tendered entry
NON-COMPUL.:   Non-compulsory amount tendered entry

NOTE	*You can also select a cash key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.*

■ Check key ([CH1] through [CH5])

Procedure

Select a pertinent check key from the check keys list.

▼

```
CHECK              ↓
TEXT     CHECK
HALO               18
EFT        NON-COMPUL.
BILL PR. NON-COMPUL.
FOOTER PR.         NO
NON-ADD# NON-COMPUL.
                    ⬆
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• TEXT (Use the character entry)
Description for the check key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)
AB is the same as A x 10^B.
A: Significant digit (1 through 9)
B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit (0 through 8)
You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

• EFT (Use the selective entry)
COMPUL.:   Makes EFT function compulsory.
NON-COMPUL.:   Makes EFT function non-compulsory.

• BILL PR. (Use the selective entry)
COMPUL.:   Compulsory bill printing
NON-COMPUL.:   Non-compulsory bill printing

• FOOTER PR. (Use the selective entry)
YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt.
NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt.

• NON-ADD# (Use the selective entry)
COMPUL.:   Compulsory non-add code entry
NON-COMPUL.:   Non-compulsory non-add code entry

• CHANGE DUE (Use the selective entry)
Either change enable or disable can be selected for each check key.
DISABLE: Disables change calculation.
ENABLE: Enables change calculation.

• VP (Use the selective entry)
COMPUL.:   Compulsory validation printing
NON-COMPUL.:   Non-compulsory validation printing

■ Check key (continued)

• DRAWER OPEN (Use the selective entry)
    YES: Opens the drawer.
    NO: Disables the drawer opening.

• AMOUNT (Use the selective entry)
    COMPUL.: Compulsory amount tendered entry
    NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory amount tendered entry

• DESCRIPTOR (Use the character entry)
    Currency descriptor. Up to 4 characters can be entered.

■ Credit key (CR1 through CR9)

Procedure

Select a pertinent credit key from the credit keys list.

▼

```
CREDIT1              ↓
TEXT     CREDIT1
HALO            18
EFT      NON-COMPUL.
BILL PR. NON-COMPUL.
FOOTER PR.      NO
NON-ADD# NON-COMPUL.
                    ↑
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• TEXT (Use the character entry)
    Description for the credit key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)
    AB is the same as A x 10^B.
    A: Significant digit (1 through 9)
    B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit (0 through 8)
    You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

• EFT (Use the selective entry)
    COMPUL.: Makes EFT function compulsory.
    NON-COMPUL.: Makes EFT function non-compulsory.

• BILL PR. (Use the selective entry)
    COMPUL.: Compulsory bill printing
    NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory bill printing

• FOOTER PR. (Use the selective entry)
    This item decides whether or not your POS terminal should print a message at the foot of a receipt when a specified credit key is used.
    YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt.
    NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt.

• NON-ADD# (Use the selective entry)
    COMPUL.: Compulsory non-add code entry
    NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

• CHANGE DUE (Use the selective entry)
    DISABLE: Disables change calculation.
    ENABLE: Enables change calculation.

• VP (Use the selective entry)
    COMPUL.: Compulsory validation printing
    NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory validation printing

• DRAWER OPEN (Use the selective entry)
    YES: Opens the drawer.
    NO: Disables the drawer opening.

• AMOUNT (Use the selective entry)
    COMPUL.: Makes amount tendered entry compulsory.
    INHIBITED: Inhibits amount tendered entry.

■ Charge key

```
CHARGE                    ↓
TEXT      CHARGE
HALO              18
EFT       NON-COMPUL.
BILL PR. NON-COMPUL.
FOOTER PR.        NO
NON-ADD# NON-COMPUL.
                    🔒
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• TEXT (Use the character entry)
Description for the credit key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)
AB is the same as A x 10^B.
A: Significant digit (1 through 9)
B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit (0 through 8)
You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

• EFT (Use the selective entry)
COMPUL.:   Makes EFT function compulsory.
NON-COMPUL.: Makes EFT function non-compulsory.

• BILL PR. (Use the selective entry)
COMPUL.:   Compulsory bill printing
NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory bill printing

• FOOTER PR. (Use the selective entry)
This item decides whether or not your POS terminal should print a
message at the foot of a receipt when a specified credit key is used.
YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt.
NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt.

• NON-ADD# (Use the selective entry)
COMPUL.:   Compulsory non-add code entry
NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

• CHANGE DUE (Use the selective entry)
DISABLE: Disables change calculation.
ENABLE: Enables change calculation.

• VP (Use the selective entry)
COMPUL.:   Compulsory validation printing
NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory validation printing

• DRAWER OPEN (Use the selective entry)
YES: Opens the drawer.
NO: Disables the drawer opening.

• AMOUNT (Use the selective entry)
COMPUL.: Makes amount tendered entry compulsory.
INHIBITED: Inhibits amount tendered entry.

NOTE

You can also select the charge key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard.

■ Cash in drawer

You can program the description and the upper limit amounts for cash in drawer (sentinel).

```
CID
TEXT     ****CID
HALO     9999999.99




                    🔒
```

Program each item as follows:

• TEXT (Use the character entry)
Description for the cash in drawer. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)
Limit amount: 0 to 9999999.99

■ Check change

You can program the description and the upper limit amounts for check change.

```
CH/CG
TEXT      CHK/CG
HALO      999999.99



                        A
```

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for check change. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**
  Limit amount: 0 to 999999.99

■ Check cashing

You can program the description and the upper limit amounts for check cashing.

Select a pertinent check cashing no. from the check cashing numbers list.

▼

```
CA/CHK
TEXT      CA/CHK
HALO      999999.99



                        A
```

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for check cashing. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**
  Limit amount: 0 to 999999.99

Currency Programming

In the SETTING window, select "5 CURRENCY", and take the following procedure.

■ Currency exchange key ([EX1] through [EX9])

Select a pertinent currency exchange key from the currency exchange keys list.

▼

```
FOREIGN1
RATE         0.000000
TEXT     EXCH1
TAB              2
DESCRIPTOR


```

Program each item as follows:

- **RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Currency exchange rate (0.000000 to 999.999999)

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the currency exchange key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **TAB (Use the numeric entry)**
  Tabulation (0 to 3)

- **DESCRIPTOR (Use the character entry)**
  Currency descriptor. Up to 4 characters can be entered.

■ Foreign currency drawer

▼

```
FOREIGN DRW#
FOREIGN DRW# DRAWER1
```

Program each item as follows:

• FOREIGN DRW# (Use the selective entry)
DRAWER2/DRAWER1/NONE

NOTE

The number of times of the drawer opening with the EXCHANGE(n) key will be added to the NO-SALE counter.

Text Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the text group:

Procedure

```
SETTING          ↓
 01 ARTICLE
 02 DIRECT KEY
 03 FUNCTION
 04 MEDIA
 05 CURRENCY
 06 TEXT
```

1. From the SETTING menu, select "6 TEXT."
  • The TEXT menu will appear.

▼

```
TEXT
 1 FUNCTION TEXT
 2 DEPT.GROUP
 3 PLU GROUP
```

2. Select any option from the following options list:

  1 FUNCTION TEXT: Function text
  2 DEPT.GROUP: Department group text
  3 PLU GROUP: PLU group text

The following illustration shows those options included in the text programming group.

■ Function text

You can program a maximum of 12 characters for each function by using the following table:

Procedure

```
FUNCTION TEXT        ↓
001 DISCOUNT
002 DIFFER
003 TAX1 ST
004 TAX2 ST
005 TAX3 ST
006 TAX4 ST
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the cash in drawer. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

No.	Function	Default text
001	Promotion discount	DISCOUNT
002	Difference	DIFFER
003	Taxable 1 subtotal	TAX1 ST
004	Taxable 2 subtotal	TAX2 ST
005	Taxable 3 subtotal	TAX3 ST
006	Taxable 4 subtotal	TAX4 ST
007	Taxable 5 subtotal	TAX5 ST
008	Taxable 6 subtotal	TAX6 ST
009	VAT/tax 1	VAT 1
010	VAT/tax 2	VAT 2
011	VAT/tax 3	VAT 3
012	VAT/tax 4	VAT 4
013	VAT/tax 5	VAT 5
014	VAT/tax 6	VAT 6
015	Net 1	N E T 1
016	Net 2	N E T 2
017	Coupon-like PLU	CP PLU
018*	Void issued order-receipt	VD
019	Subtotal void	SBTL VD
020	MGR void	MGR VD
021	Void mode	V O I D
022	Refund	REFUND
023	Return	RETURN
024*	Hash void issued order-receipt	HASH VD
025	Hash refund	HASH RF
026	Hash return	HASH RT
027*	Non-turnover void	NOTURNVD
028	Non-turnover refund	NOTURNRF
029	Non-turnover return	NOTURNRT
030	VAT shift	VAT SFT
031	VAT/tax delete	TAX DELE
032	VP counter	VP CNT
033	Bill counter	BILL CNT
034	No sale	NO SALE

No.	Function	Default text
035	Guest check counter	G.C. CNT
036	PBAL (for GLU)	∗∗∗PBAL
037	NBAL (for GLU)	∗∗∗NBAL
038	Starting cash memory (+)	SCM (+)
039	Starting cash memory (−)	SCM (−)
040	Exchange 1 is	EXCH1 IS
041	Exchange 2 is	EXCH2 IS
042	Exchange 3 is	EXCH3 IS
043	Exchange 4 is	EXCH4 IS
044	Exchange 5 is	EXCH5 IS
045	Exchange 6 is	EXCH6 IS
046	Exchange 7 is	EXCH7 IS
047	Exchange 8 is	EXCH8 IS
048	Exchange 9 is	EXCH9 IS
049	Cash/check is	CA/CK IS
050	Cash/check in drawer	CA/CK ID
051	Guest	GUEST
052	Non-commission sale	NON COM.
053	VIP1 sale	VIP1 SALE
054	VIP2 sale	VIP2 SALE
055	VIP3 sale	VIP3 SALE
056	Order total	ORDER TL
057	Paid total	PAID TL
058	Transfer out	TRAN.OUT
059	Transfer in	TRAN.IN
060	Tip paid	TIP PAID
061	Domestic currency 1	DOM.CUR1
062	Domestic currency 2	DOM.CUR2
063	Domestic currency 3	DOM.CUR3
064	Domestic currency 4	DOM.CUR4
065	Domestic currency 5	DOM.CUR5
066	Domestic currency 6	DOM.CUR6
067	Domestic currency 7	DOM.CUR7
068	Domestic currency 8	DOM.CUR8

*This void is applied to opened GLU.

■ Function text (continued)

No.	Function	Default text
069	Domestic currency 9	DOM.CUR9
070	Non-turnover total 1	*NT TL1
071	Non-turnover total 2	*NT TL2
072	Non-turnover total 3	*NT TL3
073	Check in drawer	*CH ID
074	(+)dept. total	*DEPT TL
075	(–)dept. total	DEPT(–)
076	Hash(+) total	*HASH TL
077	Hash(–) total	HASH(–)
078	Bottle return (+) total	*BTTL TL
079	Bottle return (-) total	BTTL (-)
080	Net 1 (Taxable 1 - VAT/tax 1)	NET 1
081	Net 2 (Taxable 2 - VAT/tax 2)	NET 2
082	Net 3 (Taxable 3 - VAT/tax 3)	NET 3
083	Net 4 (Taxable 4 - VAT/tax 4)	NET 4
084	Net 5 (Taxable 5 - VAT/tax 5)	NET 5
085	Net 6 (Taxable 6 - VAT/tax 6)	NET 6
086	Subtotal	SUBTOTAL
087	Merchandise subtotal	MDSE ST
088	Total	**TOTAL
089	Difference subtotal	DIFF ST
090	Non-turnover subtotal	NON-TURN
091	Change	CHANGE
092	English check print	CHECK PR
093	Due	DUE
094	Tip due	TIP DUE
095	Balance	BALANCE
096	Sales q'ty	ITEMS
097	Item subtotal (for LINK PLU/EAN)	ITEM ST
098	Copy receipt title	**C O P Y**
099	Guest check copy title	G.C COPY
100	Bill totalize/transfer title	**B . T .**
101	Bill separation title	**B . S .**
102	Intermediate GLU reading title	INTERMED.
103	Bill on receipt title	**B I L L**
104	VIP1 sale title	VIP1 SALE
105	VIP2 sale title	VIP2 SALE
106	VIP3 sale title	VIP3 SALE
107	Slip print journal message	SLIP PR.
108	Slip next page	NEXT P.
109	Average	AVE.
110	CCD	**C C D**
111	CCD difference	CCD DIF.
112	CCD difference total	DIF. TL
113	Order total - Paid total	**O - P**
114	Commission amount 1	COM.AMT1

No.	Function	Default text
115	Commission amount 2	COM.AMT2
116	Commission amount 3	COM.AMT3
117	Commission amount 4	COM.AMT4
118	Commission amount 5	COM.AMT5
119	Commission amount 6	COM.AMT6
120	Commission amount 7	COM.AMT7
121	Commission amount 8	COM.AMT8
122	Commission amount 9	COM.AMT9
123	Commission amount total	COM.TTL
124	Bill balance	BILL BAL
125	Free GLU	FREE GLU
126	Old balance	OLD BAL.
127	New balance	BALANCE
128	Starting cash memory total	SCM TTL
129	Turnover per table	T.TABLE
130	Turnover per guest	T.GUEST
131	Turnover per bill	T.BILL
132	Item per guest	I.GUEST
133	Item per bill	I.BILL
134	Average price per item	AVE.ITEM
135	Total tax	TTL TAX
136	Net without tax	**N E T**
137	Town name 1	TOWNNAME
138	Town name 2	TOWNNAME
139	Cash transfer	TRANSFER
140	GLU code	GLU#
141	Pint sale	PINT SAL
142	Tare weight	TARE WT.
143	Receipt switch	RCP SW.
144	Reset subtotal	RST SBTL
145	Reset total	RESET TL
146	Miss-operation total	MISOP TL
147	Bill void text	BILL VOID
148	COMBO on PLU report	COMBO
149	Check payment for exchange 1	EX1 CHK
150	Credit payment for exchange 1	EX1 CREDIT
151	Domestic currency 1 for check	DOM. CUR1 CHK
152	Domestic currency 1 for credit	DOM. CUR1 CR
153	VOID text on KP	**VOID**
154	REFUND text on KP	**REFUND**
155	RETURN text on KP	**RETURN**
156	New Code for customer	NEW CODE
157	Remained charge for customer	CHARGE
158	Deduction	DEDUCTION
159	Price change receipt title	PR.CHNG

■ Department group text

You can program a maximum of twelve characters for each department group (1~9).

Select a pertinent
department group number
from the department
groups list.

▼

```
GROUP1
        GROUP1
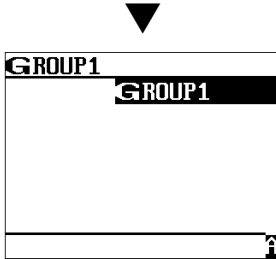

```

Program the item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for the department group. Up to 12 characters can be
entered.

■ PLU group text

You can program a maximum of twelve characters for each PLU group (1~99).

Select a pertinent PLU
group number from the
PLU groups list.

▼

```
PLU GR00
        PLU GR00
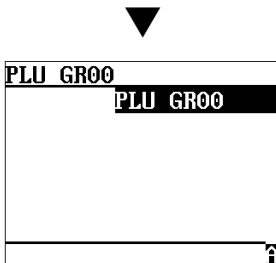

```

Program the item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for the PLU group. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

Personnel Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the personnel group:

Procedure

```
SETTING           ↑↓
 07 PERSONNEL
 08 TERMINAL
 09 DATE/TIME
 10 OPTIONAL
 11 REPORT
 12 MESSAGE
```

▼

```
PERSONNEL
 1 CLERK
 2 CASHIER
```

1. From the SETTING menu, select "7 PERSONNEL."
   • The PERSONNEL menu will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

    1 CLERK: Clerk
    2 CASHIER: Cashier

The following illustration shows those options included in the personnel programming group.

■ Clerk

NOTE *In case that "cashier system" is applied to your POS terminal, use this Clerk programming settings instead of Cashier programming.*
In case that "clerk + cashier system" is applied to your POS terminal, data except CODE, NAME and KEY No. are not effective.

Procedure

```
CLERK                 ↓
0001 CLERK0001
0002 CLERK0002
0003 CLERK0003
0004 CLERK0004
0005 CLERK0005
0006 CLERK0006
```

▼

```
0001                  ↓
SECRET CODE        0000
NAME     CLERK0001
KEY No.             001
SUPERVISOR           NO
VIP1 SALE        ENABLE
VIP2 SALE        ENABLE
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **SECRET CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
   Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999/0000)

• **NAME (Use the character entry)**
   Name for the clerk. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

• **KEY No. (Use the numeric entry)**
   Key number (0 through 255)
   The entry of "0" disables the use of real clerk keys.

• **SUPERVISOR (Use the selective entry)**
   YES: Enables supervisor clerk.
   NO: Disables supervisor clerk.

• **VIP1 through 3 SALE (Use the selective entry)**
   DISABLE: Disables VIP sale.
   ENABLE: Enables VIP sale.

• **GLU TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
   GLU: Makes GLU system compulsory.
   NON-COMPUL.: Makes GLU system/non-compulsory.

■ Clerk (continued)

• G.C. COPY (Use the selective entry)
DISABLE: Disables guest check copy.
ENABLE: Enables guest check copy.

• VAT SHIFT (Use the selective entry)
STATE: Enables VAT shift entry.
NOT: Disables VAT shift entry.

• DRAWER No. (Use the selective entry)
DRAWER2/DRAWER1/NONE

• START GLU (Use the numeric entry)
Starting GLU code (1 to 99999999)

• END GLU (Use the numeric entry)
Ending GLU code (1 to 99999999)

• PGM2 MODE (Use the selective entry)
DISABLE: Disables operation in the PGM2 mode.
ENABLE: Enables operation in the PGM2 mode.

• PGM1 MODE (Use the selective entry)
DISABLE: Disables operation in the PGM1 mode.
ENABLE: Enables operation in the PGM1 mode.

• X1 MODE (Use the selective entry)
DISABLE: Disables operation in the X1 mode.
ENABLE: Enables operation in the X1 mode.

• Z1 MODE (Use the selective entry)
DISABLE: Disables operation in the Z1 mode
ENABLE: Enables operation in the Z1 mode.

• X2Z2 MODE (Use the selective entry)
DISABLE: Disables operation in the X2/Z2 mode.
ENABLE: Enables operation in the X2/Z2 mode.

• Z1 IN OPX/Z (Use the selective entry)
DISABLE: Disables resetting operation in OPX/Z mode.
ENABLE: Enables resetting operation in OPX/Z mode.

• RE-CALL GLU (Use the selective entry)
LIMITED: Inhibited for the clerk
PUBLIC: Allowed for the clerk

• P.SFT START (Use the selective entry)
Price level range (start): (PRICE 1 through PRICE 3)

• P.SFT END (Use the selective entry)
Price level range (end): (PRICE 1 through PRICE 3)

■ Cashier

In case that "cashier only system" is applied to your POS terminal, use Clerk programming settings instead of this Cashier programming setting.

Procedure

```
CASHIER
0001 CASHIER0001




_
```

▼

```
0001              ↓
SECRET CODE    0000
NAME    CASHIER0001
KEY No.         001
VIP1 SALE    ENABLE
VIP2 SALE    ENABLE
VIP3 SALE    ENABLE
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **SECRET CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999/0000)

- **NAME (Use the character entry)**
  Name for the cashier. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **KEY No. (Use the numeric entry)**
  Key number (0 through 255)

- **VIP1 through 3 SALE (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables VIP sale.
  ENABLE: Enables VIP sale.

- **G.C. COPY (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables guest check copy.
  ENABLE: Enables guest check copy.

- **VAT SHIFT (Use the selective entry)**
  STATE: Enables VAT shift entry.
  NOT: Disables VAT shift entry.

- **DRAWER No. (Use the selective entry)**
  DRAWER2/DRAWER1/NONE

- **PGM2 MODE (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables operation in the PGM2 mode.
  ENABLE: Enables operation in the PGM2 mode.

- **PGM1 MODE (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables operation in the PGM1 mode.
  ENABLE: Enables operation in the PGM1 mode.

- **X1 MODE (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables operation in the X1 mode.
  ENABLE: Enables operation in the X1 mode.

- **Z1 MODE (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables operation in the Z1 mode
  ENABLE: Enables operation in the Z1 mode.

- **X2Z2 MODE (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables operation in the X2/Z2 mode.
  ENABLE: Enables operation in the X2/Z2 mode.

- **Z1 IN OPX/Z (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables resetting operation in OPX/Z mode.
  ENABLE: Enables resetting operation in OPX/Z mode.

- **P.SFT START (Use the selective entry)**
  Price level range (start): (PRICE 1 through PRICE 3)

- **P.SFT END (Use the selective entry)**
  Price level range (end): (PRICE 1 through PRICE 3)

Terminal Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the terminal group:

Procedure

```
SETTING          ↑↓
07 PERSONNEL
08 TERMINAL
09 DATE/TIME
10 OPTIONAL
11 REPORT
12 MESSAGE
```

▼

```
TERMINAL
MACHINE#         000000
CONSECUTIVE#       0000
BILL NUMBER        0000
DRAWER ALARM        000
SCREEN SAVE          00
```

1. From the SETTING menu, select "8 TERMINAL."
   • The TERMINAL menu will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

• **MACHINE# (Use the numeric entry)**
   Machine number (max. 6 digits: 0 to 999999)

• **CONSECUTIVE# (Use the numeric entry)**
   Enter a number (max. 4 digits: 0 to 9999) that is one less than the desired starting number.

• **BILL NUMBER (Use the numeric entry)**
   Enter a number (max. 4 digits: 0 to 9999) that is the desired starting number.

• **DRAWER ALARM (Use the numeric entry)**
   Alarm length of time with drawer opening (0 to 255 seconds)
   • Your POS terminal starts to monitor how long the drawer is kept open the moment the drawer is opened at the end of a transaction in the REG/VOID mode. It stops the time monitoring when a valid key (except the [VP], [SLIP], and [RCPT] keys) is pressed for the next transaction. It restarts the time monitoring after that transaction is ended. You can stop the buzzer alarm by closing the drawer. No key entries can be made while the buzzer is sounding. If the number "0" is entered, this function will be unavailable.

• **SCREEN SAVE (Use the numeric entry)**
   Screen save mode timer (max. 2 digits: 0 to 99 minutes)
   If the number "0" is entered, the POS terminal will turn the display off after 100 min., if it remains idle.

Date/Time Setting

Use the following procedure to select the menu option "9 DATE/TIME":

■ Date/time

You can set the date and time for the POS terminal.

<table>
<tr><td>

Procedure

```
SETTING          ↑↓
 07 PERSONNEL
 08 TERMINAL
 09 DATE/TIME
 10 OPTIONAL
 11 REPORT
 12 MESSAGE
```

▼

```
DATE/TIME
DATE       010100
TIME         0000
```

</td><td>

Set each item as follows:

• DATE (Use the numeric entry)

Enter the day (2 digits), month (2 digits), and year (2 digits) in this sequence.

• TIME (Use the numeric entry)

Set the time (max. 4 digits) on the 24-hour system. For example, when the time is set to 2:30 AM, enter 0230; and when it is set to 2:30 PM, enter 1430. The time will be printed and displayed. Once you set the time, the internal clock unit will continue to run as long as the built-in battery pack is charged and also update the date (day, month, year) properly.

</td></tr>
</table>

Optional Feature Selection

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the optional group:

<table>
<tr><td>

Procedure

```
SETTING          ↑↓
 07 PERSONNEL
 08 TERMINAL
 09 DATE/TIME
 10 OPTIONAL
 11 REPORT
 12 MESSAGE
_
```

▼

```
OPTIONAL
 1 FUNC.PROHIBIT
 2 FUNC.SELECT1
 3 FUNC.SELECT2
 4 PRINT SELECT1
 5 PRINT SELECT2
 6 EURO
```

</td><td>

1. From the SETTING menu, select "10 OPTIONAL."
   • The OPTIONAL menu will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1 FUNC.PROHIBIT:	Function prohibition
2 FUNC.SELECT1:	Function selection 1
3 FUNC.SELECT2:	Function selection 2
4 PRINT SELECT1:	Printing selection 1
5 PRINT SELECT2:	Printing selection 2
6 EURO:	EURO

</td></tr>
</table>

The following illustration shows those options included in the optional feature programming group.

10 OPTIONAL	— 1 FUNC.PROHIBIT	➡ See "Function prohibition" on page 147.
	— 2 FUNC.SELECT1	➡ See "Function selection 1" on page 148.
	— 3 FUNC.SELECT2	➡ See "Function selection 2" on page 149.
	— 4 PRINT SELECT1	➡ See "Printing selection 1" on page 150.
	— 5 PRINT SELECT2	➡ See "Printing selection 2" on page 151.
	— 6 EURO	➡ See "EURO" on page 152.

■ Function prohibition

Your POS terminal allows you to select whether to enable or disable various functions.

Procedure

```
FUNC.PROHIBIT        ↓
OPX/Z REPORT  ENABLE
PAID OUT      PUBLIC
REFUND/RTN    PUBLIC
ISSUE ITM VD  PUBLIC
NO ISSUED VD  PUBLIC
SBTL VOID     PUBLIC
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• OPX/Z REPORT (Use the selective entry)
DISABLE: Disables clerk report printing in the OP X/Z mode.
ENABLE: Enables clerk report printing in the OP X/Z mode.

• PAID OUT (Use the selective entry)
LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.
PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

• REFUND/RTN <Refund/Return>(Use the selective entry)
LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.
PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

• ISSUE ITM VD <Issued item void>(Use the selective entry)
LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.
PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

• NO ISSUED VD <No issued item void>(Use the selective entry)
LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.
PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

• SBTL VOID <Subtotal void>(Use the selective entry)
LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.
PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

• ITEM VP <Item validation print>(Use the selective entry)
DISABLE: Disables item validation printing.
ENABLE: Enables item validation printing.

• INTERMED.GLU <Intermediate GLU>(Use the selective entry)
LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.
PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

• GLU FINALIZE (Use the selective entry)
DISABLE: Disables GLU finalization after ordering.
ENABLE: Enables GLU finalization after ordering.

• VIP SALES (Use the selective entry)
LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.
PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

• I. BILL FINAL (Use the selective entry)
DISABLE: Disables GLU finalization before intermediate GLU reading.
ENABLE: Enables GLU finalization before intermediate GLU reading.

• OPENED GLUDISP (Use the selective entry)
DISABLE: Disables opened GLU automatically display at sign on.
ENABLE: Enables opened GLU automatically display at sign on.

■ Function prohibition (continued)

• EAN LEARNING (Use the selective entry)
DISABLE: Disables EAN learning function.
ENABLE: Enables EAN learning function.

• PRICE CHANGE (Use the selective entry)
LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.
PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

• CUSTOMER OPN <Customer open>(Use selective entry)
LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.
PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

■ Function selection 1

Your POS terminal enables you to select various functional selections.

Procedure

```
FUNC.SELECT1        ↓
RFND VP   NON-COMPUL.
(-) VP    NON-COMPUL.
DBL RCP HEAD   NORMAL
VAT SHIFT    BY CLERK
L.SFT TYPE       AUTO
LEVEL SHIFT    PUBLIC
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• REFUND VP (Use the selective entry)
COMPUL.:   Compulsory refund validation printing
NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory refund validation printing

• (-) VP (Use the selective entry)
COMPUL.:   Compulsory minus validation printing
NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory minus validation printing

• DBL RCP HEAD <Double receipt head>(Use the selective entry)
1 LINE: Prints a one-line header on a double receipt.
NORMAL: Prints a normal header on a double receipt.

• VAT SHIFT (Use the selective entry)
BY SHIFT: Allows VAT shift to be accomplished by the shift key.
BY CLERK: Allows VAT shift to be accomplished by a clerk.

• L.SFT TYPE <Level shift type>(Use the selective entry)
MANUAL: Lock shift mode
AUTO: Automatic return mode

• LEVEL SHIFT (Use the selective entry)
LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.
PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

• RETURN TO L1 <Return to level 1>(Use the selective entry)
When the PLU level shift system is set to "AUTO," the PLU level can be returned to level 1 by one of the following methods:
RECEIPT: Returns the PLU level to level 1 by one receipt.
BY ITEM: Returns the PLU level to level 1 by one item.

• PR.SFT TYPE <Price shift type>(Use the selective entry)
MANUAL: Lock shift mode
AUTO: Automatic return mode

• PRICE SHIFT (Use the selective entry)
LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.
PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

• RETURN TO P1 <Return to price 1>(Use the selective entry)
When the PLU price level shift method is set to "AUTO," the price level can be returned to price 1 by one of the following methods:
RECEIPT: Returns the price level to price 1 by one receipt.
BY ITEM: Returns the price level to price 1 by one item.

■ Function selection 1 (continued)

• NON-TURNOVER (Use the selective entry)
    IN. VAT: Enables non-turnover including VAT.
    EX. VAT: Disables non-turnover including VAT.

• QTY IN VIP (Use the selective entry)
    UPDATE: Updates the sales quantity of VIP sale.
    NON: Does not update the sales quantity of VIP sale.

• CR IN RA/PO <Credit in PA/PO>(Use the selective entry)
    UPDATE: Updates a credit totalizer when finalizing a received-on-account or a paid-out entry by a
                credit key.
    NON: Does not update a credit totalizer when finalizing a received-on-account or a paid-out entry
                by a credit key.

■ Function selection 2

Your POS terminal enables you to select various functional selections.

Procedure

```
FUNC.SELECT2          ↓
SHIFT KEY ACT    CAPS
T-LOG FULL   CONTINUE
PAY FOR EX1      CASH
EX1 CALC.      MULTI.
CLERK POPUP    ENABLE
ISBN PRICE    COMPUL.
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• SHIFT KEY ACT (Use the selective entry)
    CAPS: Locks the upper-case letter mode once the shift key is
              touched.
    SHIFT: Shifts the upper-case letter mode to the lower-case letter
              mode after a letter is entered.

• T-LOG FULL (Use the selective entry)
    Programming whether or not to lock item entry when the T-LOG file is
    full.
    CONTINUE/LOCK

• PAY FOR EX1 (Use the selective entry)
    Payment for exchange1 amount
    CASH: Cash only
    ALL: All media

• EX1 CALC. (Use the selective entry)
    Exchange1 calculation method
    DIVIDE: Division
    MULTI.:   Multiplication

• CLERK POPUP (Use the selective entry)
    If a clerk is not sign on under the supervisor clerk, CLERK POPUP is displayed.
    ENABLE/DISABLE

• ISBN PRICE (Use the selective entry)
    Price entry after ISBN/ISSN code entry
    INHIBIT/COMPUL.

• VMP FULL (Use the selective entry)
    VMP EAN entry when the VMP file is full
    ERROR/CONTINUE

• ADD-ON FULL (Use the selective entry)
    Entry of EAN with add-on code when the EAN ADD-ON file is full.
    ERROR/CONTINUE

■ Function selection 2 (continued)

• CUSTOMER DATA (Use the selective entry)
    TOTAL: Sales total and charge sales total
    DETAIL: Detail data (Sales total, charge sales total, sales date, item's name, amount and quantity)

■ Printing selection 1

You can program various printing functions.

Procedure

```
PRINT SELECT1       ↓
PURCHASE NO.       NO
TIME              YES
JOURNAL SEL.     FULL
JOURNAL SIZE    SMALL
VAT/TAX ON R/J    YES
TAXABLE ON R/J    YES
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• PURCHASE NO. (Use the selective entry)
    NO: Does not print the number of purchases.
    YES: Prints the number of purchases.

• TIME (Use the selective entry)
    NO: Does not print the time on the receipt and journal.
    YES: Prints the time on the receipt and journal.

• JOURNAL SEL. (Use the selective entry)
    PARTIAL: Prints the information on all entries other than normal department entries (entries into "+" departments and their associated "+" PLUs) on the journal.
    FULL: Prints the detailed information on the journal.

• JOURNAL SIZE (Use the selective entry)
    NORMAL: Prints the normal-size letters on the journal.
    SMALL: Prints the compressed-size letters on the journal.

• VAT/TAX ON R/J (Use the selective entry)
    NO: Does not print VAT or tax amounts on the receipt and journal.
    YES: Prints VAT or tax amounts on the receipt and journal.

• TAXABLE ON R/J (Use the selective entry)
    NO: Does not print taxable amounts on the receipt and journal.
    YES: Prints taxable amounts on the receipt and journal.

• NET ON R/J (Use the selective entry)
    NO: Does not print net amounts on the receipt and journal.
    YES: Prints net amounts on the receipt and journal.

• VAT/TAX (BILL) (Use the selective entry)
    NO: Does not print VAT or tax amounts on the bill.
    YES: Prints VAT or tax amounts on the bill.

• TAXABLE (BILL) (Use the selective entry)
    NO: Does not print taxable amounts on the bill.
    YES: Prints taxable amounts on the bill.

• NET ON BILL (Use the selective entry)
    NO: Does not print net amounts on the bill.
    YES: Prints net amounts on the bill.

• TIME ON BILL (Use the selective entry)
    NO: Does not print the time on the bill.
    YES: Prints the time on the bill.

• TABLE# ON BILL (Use the selective entry)
    NO: Does not print the table number on the bill.
    YES: Prints the table number on the bill.

■ Printing selection 1 (continued)

• BILL ON SLIP (Use the selective entry)
  NO: Does not print the bill on the slip.
  YES: Prints the bill on the slip.

• BILL ON RCPT (Use the selective entry)
  NO: Does not print the bill on the receipt.
  YES: Prints the bill on the receipt.

• INTERMED SLIP (Use the selective entry)
  NO: Does not print the details of intermediate GLU reading on the slip.
  YES: Prints the details of intermediate GLU reading on the slip.

• INTERMED RCPT (Use the selective entry)
  NO: Does not print the details of intermediate GLU reading on the receipt.
  YES: Prints the details of intermediate GLU reading on the receipt.

■ Printing selection 2

You can program various printing functions.

Procedure

```
PRINT SELECT2        ↓
SEPARATER LINE      NO
LINK PLU      EACH PLU
FREE TEXT (KP)     YES
ITEM CODE (KP)      NO
PRICE ON KP         NO
AMOUNT ON KP        NO
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• SEPARATOR LINE (Use the selective entry)
  YES: Prints separator lines in the report.
  NO: Creates one-line space instead of printing separator lines in the report.

• LINK PLU (Use the selective entry)
  PARENT+TTL: Prints parent PLU text of linked PLUs with totalizer.
  EACH PLU: Prints each PLU text of linked PLUs.

• FREE TEXT (KP) (Use the selective entry)
  YES: Prints free text on KP.
  NO: Does not print free text on KP.

• ITEM CODE (KP) (Use the selective entry)
  YES: Prints item code on KP.
  NO: Does not print item code on KP.

• PRICE ON KP (Use the selective entry)
  YES: Prints unit price on KP.
  NO: Does not print unit price on KP.

• AMOUNT ON KP (Use the selective entry)
  YES: Prints amount on KP.
  NO: Does not print amount on KP.

• GUEST# ON KP (Use the selective entry)
  YES: Prints guest# on KP.
  NO: Does not print guest# on KP.

• QTY1 ON KP (Use the selective entry)
  YES: Prints quantity when quantity is 1.
  NO: Does not print quantity when quantity is 1.

• TOTAL&CNG (Use the selective entry)
  Exchange1 amount print for total and change
  DOMESTIC: Displays in domestic currency only.
  WITH EX1: Displays both in domestic and EX1 currencies.

■ Printing selection 2 (continued)

• PAYMENT VP (Use the selective entry)
Exchange1 amount print for payment VP
DOMESTIC   Displays in domestic currency only.
WITH EX1:   Displays both in domestic and EX1 currencies.

• MAXIMUM TICKET (Use the numeric entry)
Maximum number of ticket issuing (1 to 99)

• CUSTOMER REP. (Use the selective entry)
Non-payment customer report format
DETAIL: Detail data
CHARGE: Charge amount data

■ EURO

You can program optional functions for EURO. For the details, refer to EURO Migration Function section.

Procedure

```
EURO
DATE            000000
TIME               00
PRICE CONVERT   YES
EURO JOB     COMPUL.
```

Program each item as follows:

• DATE (Use the numeric entry)
Preset the date to execute the automatic EURO modification operation.
Enter the day (2 digits), month (2 digits), and year (2 digits) in this sequence.

• TIME (Use the numeric entry)
Preset the time of the date to execute the automatic EURO modification operation.
Enter the hour (00-23)

• PRICE CONVERT (Use the selective entry)
NO: Does not convert the preset unit prices of Dept./PLU/EAN to the ones of EURO currency in the automatic EURO modification operation.
YES: Converts the preset unit prices of Dept./PLU/EAN in the automatic EURO modification operation.

NOTE   *The preset rate of the* EX1 *key is applied as the conversion rate, and the calculation method is set to "division".*

• EURO JOB (Use the selective entry)
NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory the automatic EURO modification operation in the X2/Z2 mode after the preset date.
COMPUL.:   Compulsory the automatic EURO modification operation in the X2/Z2 mode after the preset date.

NOTE   *When the EURO STATUS of your POS terminal is already "D" (i.e. the domestic currency has been changed to EURO in your POS terminal), this programming is disabled.*

Report Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the report group:

1. From the SETTING menu, select "11 REPORT."
   • The REPORT menu will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1	0 SKIP:	Zero skip
2	GNR RPT FORMAT:	General report format
3	HOURLY RPT:	Hourly report
4	STACKED RPT:	Stacked report

The following illustration shows those options included in the report programming group.

■ Zero skip

You can program whether or not to skip "0" in each report.

Procedure

```
0 SKIP               ↓
CLERK            SKIP
CASHIER          SKIP
TRANSACTION      SKIP
DEPARTMENT       SKIP
PLU/EAN          SKIP
HOURLY           SKIP
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **CLERK (Use the selective entry)**
   SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the clerk report.
   NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the clerk report.

• **CASHIER (Use the selective entry)**
   SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the cashier report.
   NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the cashier report.

• **TRANSACTION (Use the selective entry)**
   SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the transaction report.
   NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the transaction report.

• **DEPARTMENT (Use the selective entry)**
   SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the department report.
   NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the department report.

• **PLU/EAN (Use the selective entry)**
   SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the PLU/EAN report.
   NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the PLU/EAN report.

• **HOURLY (Use the selective entry)**
   SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the hourly report.
   NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the hourly report.

■ Zero skip (continued)

• DAILY NET (Use the selective entry)
SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the daily net report.
NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the daily net report.

■ General report format

You can program whether or not to skip the following items in the general report.

Program each item as follows:

Procedure

```
GNR RPT FORMAT
DEPARTMENT   NOT SKIP
TRANSACTION NOT SKIP
TAX SALE    NOT SKIP
CID         NOT SKIP
DEPT Q'TY   NOT SKIP
DEPT.%SHARE NOT SKIP
```

• DEPARTMENT (Use the selective entry)
SKIP: Skips department data in the general report.
NOT SKIP: Does not skip department data in the general report.

• TRANSACTION (Use the selective entry)
SKIP: Skips transaction data in the general report.
NOT SKIP: Does not skip transaction data in the general report.

NOTE

The programming is effective except the tax data/cash-in-drawer data.

• TAX SALE (Use the selective entry)
SKIP: Skips tax data in the general report.
NOT SKIP: Does not skip tax data in the general report.

• CID (Use the selective entry)
SKIP: Skips cash-in-drawer data in the general report.
NOT SKIP: Does not skip cash-in-drawer data in the general report.

• DEPT. Q'TY (Use the selective entry)
SKIP: Skips department quantity in the general report.
NOT SKIP: Does not skip department quantity in the general report.

• DEPT. %SHARE (Use the selective entry)
SKIP: Skips department %share in the general report.
NOT SKIP: Does not skip department %share in the general report.

■ Hourly report

You can program the memory type and the starting time for the hourly report.

Procedure

```
HOURLY RPT
MEMORY TYPE    30MIN
STARTING TIME    00
```

Program each item as follows:

• MEMORY TYPE (Use the selective entry)
15MIN: Selects the 15-minute type.
30MIN: Selects the 30-minute type.
60MIN: Selects the 60-minute type.

• START TIME (Use the numeric entry)
Starting time entry (max. 2 digits: 0 to 23)

■ **Stacked report**

Your POS terminal is equipped with the stacked report printing function that enables multiple X/Z reports to be printed in sequence with a single request.

Select a stacked report no. from the stacked reports list.

▼

```
REPORT 1          ↓
01
02
03
04
05
06

```

▼

```
01                ↓
01 GENERAL
02 DEPT./GROUP
03 DEPT.GR.TOTAL
04 PLU
05 COMBO SALES
06 PLU GR.TOTAL
_
```

▼

When you are allowed to set the parameter of a report, the following window will appear.

```
DEPT./GROUP
START CODE        01
END CODE          99



```

You can select a maximum of twenty reports from the stacked reports list. Some reports can be set their parameters such as "START CODE" and "END CODE."

• **01 GENERAL**
   General report

• **02 DEPT./GROUP (Use the numeric entry)**
   Full department report
      Parameter: Starting department code/ending department code (1 through 99)

• **03 DEPT.GR. TOTAL**
   Full group total report on departments

• **04 PLU (Use the numeric entry)**
   PLU report by designated range
      Parameter: Starting PLU code/ending PLU code (1 through 999999)

• **05 COMBO SALES (Use the numeric entry)**
   Combo sales report
      Parameter: Starting PLU code/ending PLU code (1 through 999999)

• **06 PLU GR. TOTAL**
   Full group total report on PLUs

• **07 PLU STOCK (Use the numeric entry)**
   PLU stock report
      Parameter: Starting PLU code/ending PLU code (1 through 999999)

• **08 PLU MIN. STOCK (Use the numeric entry)**
   PLU minimum stock report
      Parameter: Starting PLU code/ending PLU code (1 through 999999)

• **09 PLU ZERO SALES (Use the selective/numeric entry)**
   PLU zero sales report
      Parameter: 1 ALL/2 BY DEPT.
   When "2 BY DEPT." is selected, enter a department code (1 through 99).

• **10 PLU CATEGORY (Use the numeric entry)**
   PLU/EAN by price category
      Parameter: Starting price/ending price

• **11 TRANSACTION**
   Transaction report

• **12 TL-ID**
   Total in drawer report

• **13 TAX**
   Tax report

■ Stacked report (continued)

• 14 CHIEF

Chief report

• 15 ALL CASHIER

Full cashier report

• 16 ALL CLERK

Full clerk report

• 17 CUSTOM SALES1 (Use the numeric entry)

Customer sales 1 report

Parameter: Starting customer code/ending customer code

• 18 CUSTOM SALES2 (Use the numeric entry)

Customer sales 2 report

Parameter: Starting customer code/ending customer code

• 19 HOURLY (Use the numeric entry)

Hourly report

Parameter: Starting time/ending time (0 through 2345)

NOTE *To take the hourly Z report, you have to specify the full-range hourly report.*

• 20 COMMISSION

Commission sales report

• 21 GLU (Use the numeric entry)

GLU report

Parameter: Starting GLU code/ending GLU code (1 through 99999999)

• 22 BALANCE

Balance report

• 23 CHARGE ACCOUNT

Charge account report

• 24 NO ACCESS.CUST.

Non-accessed customer report

• 25 DAILY NET

Daily net report

Message Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the message group:

```
SETTING              ↑↓
 07 PERSONNEL
 08 TERMINAL
 09 DATE/TIME
 10 OPTIONAL
 11 REPORT
 12 MESSAGE
```

▼

```
MESSAGE               ↓
 1 RECEIPT LOGO
 2 FREE TEXT
 3 VP TEXT
 4 SLIP TEXT
 5 SLIP FOOTER
 6 PAYEE NAME
```

The screen continues.

1. From the SETTING menu, select "12 MESSAGE."
  • The MESSAGE menu will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1 RECEIPT LOGO:	Receipt logo
2 FREE TEXT:	Free text
3 VP TEXT:	Validation printing text
4 SLIP TEXT:	Slip text
5 SLIP FOOTER:	Slip footer
6 PAYEE NAME:	Payee name (for English check)
7 E.BILL MESSAGE:	Entertainment bill message

The following illustration shows those options included in the text programming group.

■ Receipt logo

Your POS terminal can print programmed messages for customers on every receipt.
The logo text is printed in a centering form on the receipt.

Procedure

```
RECEIPT LOGO
_SHARP
PRESENTS THE
UP-700
 SHARP
 IS  THE
  BEST
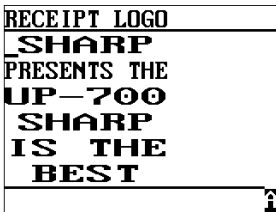
                    ⓐ
```

Program the item as follows:

• RECEIPT LOGO (Use the character entry)
  Logo text for the receipt (max. 40 characters x 6 lines)
  Entering sequential characters "=" will print the corresponding clerk name
  in the footer logo message. Enter 12 characters "=."

NOTE *The programmable number of lines for a message varies according to the following message*
types:
  • *3-line header message type*
  • *Graphical logo only type*
  • *Graphical logo and 3-line footer message type*
  • *6-line header message type*
  • *3-line header and 3-line footer messages type*
  • *3-line header message, graphical logo, and 3-line footer message type*
  • *Graphical logo and 3-line header and 3-line footer messages type*
Please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

■ Free text

Your POS terminal can print programmed texts for departments, PLUs and EANs on every receipt.

Procedure

Select a pertinent text
number from the free
texts list.

▼

```
TEXT01
   TEXT01
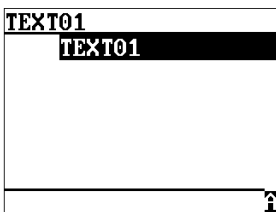



                    ⓐ
```

Program the item as follows:

• FREE TEXT (Use the character entry)
  Free texts for departments and PLUs (max. 10 texts/16 characters per
  text)

■ Validation printing text

Your POS terminal can print programmed messages for customers on the validation slip.

Procedure

```
VP TEXT


FOR DEPOSIT ONLY
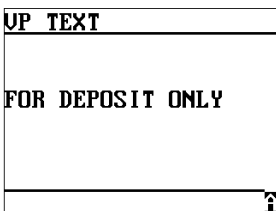


                    ⓐ
```

Program the item as follows:

• VP TEXT (Use the character entry)
  Texts for the validation slip (3 lines/max. 30 characters per line)

■ Slip text

Your POS terminal can print programmed messages for customers on the slip.

<table>
<tr><td>(**Procedure**)</td><td>Program the item as follows:</td></tr>
</table>

```
SLIP TEXT
```

• SLIP TEXT (Use the character entry)
  Texts for the slip (3 lines/max. 30 characters per line)

■ Slip footer

Your POS terminal can print programmed footer messages for customers on the slip.

<table>
<tr><td>(**Procedure**)</td><td>Program the item as follows:</td></tr>
</table>

```
SLIP FOOTER
```

• SLIP FOOTER (Use the character entry)
  Texts for the footer (3 lines/max. 30 characters per line)

■ Payee name

Your POS terminal can print programmed payee names for English checks.

<table>
<tr><td>(**Procedure**)</td><td>Program the item as follows:</td></tr>
</table>

```
PAYEE NAME
```

• PAYEE NAME (Use the character entry)
  Name for the payee for English check (2 lines/max. 30 characters per line)

■ Entertainment bill message

Your POS terminal can print programmed entertainment bill messages on the receipt.

<table>
<tr><td>(**Procedure**)</td><td>Program the item as follows:</td></tr>
</table>

```
E.BILL MESSAGE
```

• E.BILL MESSAGE (Use the character entry)
  Texts for the message (max. 30 characters)

Device Configuration Programming

Use the following procedure to select a device configuration programming:

```
SETTING            ↑↓
 13 DEVICE CONFIG
 14 TAX
 15 CUSTOMER
 16 BACKUP SEND
 17 BACKUP RECEIVE
 18 ONLINE CONFIG
__
```

▼

```
DEVICE CONFIG       ↓
 01 R/J PRINTER
 02 SLIP PRINTER
 03 KP#1
 04 KP#2
 05 KP#3
 06 KP#4
```

The screen continues.

1. In the SETTING window, select "13 DEVICE CONFIG."
 • The DEVICE CONFIG window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

01 R/J PRINTER:	Receipt/Journal Printer (Built-in printer)
02 SLIP PRINTER:	Slip printer
03 KP#1:	Remote printer #1
04 KP#2:	Remote printer #2
05 KP#3:	Remote printer #3
06 KP#4:	Remote printer #4
07 KP#5:	Remote printer #5
08 KP#6:	Remote printer #6
09 KP#7:	Remote printer #7
10 KP#8:	Remote printer #8
11 KP#9:	Remote printer #9
12 BCR(SCANNER):	Scanner
13 SCALE:	Scale
14 ONLINE:	On-line

The following illustration shows those options included in the device configuration programming group.

13 DEVICE CONFIG		
	01 R/J PRINTER	➡ See "R/J printer" on page 161.
	02 SLIP PRINTER	➡ See "Slip printer" on page 161.
	03 KP#1	
	04 KP#2	
	05 KP#3	
	06 KP#4	
	07 KP#5	➡See "Remote printer" on page 162.
	08 KP#6	
	09 KP#7	
	10 KP#8	
	11 KP#9	
	12 BCR (SCANNER)	➡ See "BCR (scanner)" on page 163.
	13 SCALE	➡ See "Scale/On-line" on page 163.
	14 ONLINE	➡ See "Scale/On-line" on page 163.

■ R/J printer (Built-in printer)

```
R/J PRINTER
AUTO CUTTER        YES
LIGHT&SHADE         50
IMAGE FOOT NOT PRINT
RCPT LENGTH         00
```

Program each item as follows:

• AUTO CUTTER (Use the selective entry)
  Auto cutter function
  YES: Enables auto cutter function.
  NO: Disables auto cutter function.

• LIGHT&SHADE (Use the numeric entry)
  Select a light and shade level. (00 to 99)
  00: 78% for standard
  50: 100% <standard>
  99: 111% for standard

• IMAGE FOOT (Use the selective entry)
  PRINT: Prints footer graphic logo.
  NOT PRINT: Not print footer graphic logo.

• RCPT LENGTH (Use the numeric entry)
  Minimum length for bill on receipt (0 to 30)

■ Slip printer

```
SLIP PRINTER
TERMINAL#          000
CHANNEL#             0
PRINTER         TM-295
INITIAL FEED#       00
SLIP MAX LINE       99
VP PRINT TIMES       1
```

Program each item as follows:

• TERMINAL# (Use the numeric entry)
  Terminal number (1 through 254 : Enter "0" for local device.)

• CHANNEL# (Use the numeric entry)
  Channel number (1 through 7)
  When you program as "0", no RS-232 channel is assigned.

• PRINTER (Use the selective entry)
  Select the printer to be used.
  EPSON TM-295   EPSON TM-T88/85
  EPSON TM-T88(2)   EPSON TM-210

• INITIAL FEED# (Use the numeric entry)
  Initial line feed for a slip (0 to 64 lines)

• SLIP MAX LINE (Use the numeric entry)
  Maximum number of lines printable on a slip (0 to 99)

• VP PRINT TIMES (Use the numeric entry)
  Number of times of validation printing (0 to 9)

■ Remote printer (KP#1 through KP#9)

```
KP#1              ↓
TERMINAL#       000
CHANNEL#          0
PRINTER    TM-T88/85
AUTO CUTTER     YES
PAPER SHEET     ONE
PRINT TYPE ADDITION
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **TERMINAL# (Use the numeric entry)**
    Terminal number (1 through 254 : Enter "0" for local device.)

• **CHANNEL# (Use the numeric entry)**
    Channel number (1 through 7)
    When you program as "0", no RS-232 channel is assigned.

• **PRINTER (Use the selective entry)**
    Select the printer to be used.
    BUILT-IN (Built-in printer)   EPSON TM-U210
    EPSON TM-T88/85   EPSON TM-T88(2)

• **AUTO CUTTER (Use the selective entry)**
    Auto cutter function
    YES: Enables auto cutter function.
    NO: Disables auto cutter function.

• **PAPER SHEET (Use the selective entry)**
    Select a paper type.
    TWO: Uses two or more sheets.
    ONE: Uses one sheet.

• **PRINT TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
    Select the type of receipt print formats.
    ADDITION: Addition
    S/D: Single/Double
    ADD+S: Addition + Single
    D ADD.:   Double addition
    D ADD+S: Double addition + Single

• **SECOND KP (Use the numeric entry)**
    You can assign a second remote printer to which data should be output when the first remote printer
    encounters an error during transmission of the data.
    Second remote printer number (0 to 9)

• **NAME (Use the character entry)**
    Description for the remote printer (max. 12 characters)

• **INITIAL FEED# (Use the numeric entry)**
    Initial line feed for a remote printer (0 to 64)

■ BCR (SCANNER)

```
BCR(SCANNER)
CHANNEL#              0
BAUD RATE      4800bps
DATA BITS       7 Bits
PARITY             ODD
STOP BIT         1 Bit


```

Program each item as follows:

- **CHANNEL# (Use the selective entry)**
  Channel number (0 through 7)
  When you program as "0", no RS-232C channel is assigned.

- **BAUD RATE (Use the selective entry)**
  Transmission speed (baud rate)
  19200 bps/9600 bps/4800 bps

- **DATA BITS (Use the selective entry)**
  Data bit: 7 bits/8 bits

- **PARITY (Use the selective entry)**
  Parity bit: NON/ODD/EVEN

- **STOP BIT (Use the selective entry)**
  Stop bit: 1 bit/2 bits

■ Scale/On-line

Select a pertinent device
from the "DEVICE
CONFIG" window.

▼

```
SCALE
CHANNEL#              0




```

Program each item as follows:

- **CHANNEL# (Use the numeric entry)**
  Channel number (1 through 7)
  When you program as "0", no RS-232 channel is assigned.

Tax Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the tax group:

Procedure

```
SETTING          ↑↓
 13 DEVICE CONFIG
 14 TAX
 15 CUSTOMER
 16 BACKUP SEND
 17 BACKUP RECEIVE
 18 ONLINE CONFIG
```

▼

```
TAX
 1 TAX1
 2 TAX2
 3 TAX3
 4 TAX4
 5 TAX5
 6 TAX6
```

▼

```
TAX1
RATE SIGN        +
TAX RATE   0.0000%
LOW. TAX LIMI  0.00
```

1. From the SETTING menu, select "14 TAX."
  • The TAX menu will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1 TAX1:	Tax 1	2 TAX2:	Tax 2
3 TAX3:	Tax 3	4 TAX4:	Tax 4
5 TAX5:	Tax 5	6 TAX6:	Tax 6

NOTE

If the [DEL] key is pressed on the tax number selection menu, the tax rate in the cursor position will be deleted.

3. Program each item as follows:

• **RATE SIGN (Use the selective entry)**
  –: Minus rate
  +: Plus rate

• **TAX RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Tax rate (max. 7 digits: 0.0000 to 999.9999%)

• **LOWER TAX LIMIT (Use the numeric entry)**
  Lowest taxable amount (max. 5 digits: 0.01 to 999.99)
  • This option is not available in the VAT system.

Customer Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the customer programming group:

Procedure

```
SETTING          ↑↓
 13 DEVICE CONFIG
 14 TAX
 15 CUSTOMER
 16 BACKUP SEND
 17 BACKUP RECEIVE
 18 ONLINE CONFIG
```

▼

```
CUSTOMER
 1 CUSTOMER
 2 CUSTOMER PROG.
```

1. In the SETTING window, select "15 CUSTOMER".

2. Select an option form the following option list:

1 CUSTOMER:	Customer code
2 CUSTOMER PROG.:	Customer programming

The following illustration shows those options included in the customer programming group.

■ Customer code

```
CUSTOMER
---NOTHING---
```

▼

Selected
customer   →   ENTER
code

▼

```
0800000000075
NAM
```

Program each item as follows:

• **NAM (Use the character entry)**
Enter a customer's name (max. 16 characters)

• **ADDRESS (Use the character entry)**
On the second line, enter the customer's address (max. 40 characters)

■ Customer programming

```
CUSTOMER PROG.
PERIOD(MONTH)    99
```

Program each item as follows:

• **PERIOD(MONTH) (Use the numeric entry)**
Preset a period to delete customer detail data.
Enter the period in a unit of month. (01 to 99)
If you enter "00", the customer detail data will not be deleted.

NOTE *If the following condition is satisfied, its code is deleted using the deleting operation.*

Date of the deleting (Year, Month) $\geqq$ Date of the last access (Year, Month) + programmed period + 1
[Ex.] Date of the deleting = (1 to 31)/8/2002, Period = 12 months:

Customer	Date of the last access		
Customer A	((1 to 30)/6/2001)	→	Deleted
Customer B	((1 to 30)/7/2001)	→	Deleted
Customer C	((1 to 30)/8/2001)	→	Kept intact

165

Backup Data Send Programming

Use the following procedure to select the menu option "16 BACKUP SEND":

■ Backup data send

Your POS terminal can send data to another device by RS232 (channel 2).

Procedure

```
SETTING            ↑↓
  13 DEVICE CONFIG
  14 TAX
  15 CUSTOMER
  16 BACKUP SEND
  17 BACKUP RECEIVE
  18 ONLINE CONFIG
```

▼

```
BACKUP SEND
SEND DATA    ALL RAM
SPEED     PROGRAMMED
```

Program each item as follows:

• **SEND DATA (Use the selective entry)**
  Select one of the following options (data sources):
  ALL RAM
  SSP

• **SPEED (Use the selective entry)**
  Select one of the following options (data transmission speeds):
  PROGRAMMED SPEED: Sends data at a programmed speed.
  115200bps: Sends data at 115200 bps.
  57600bps: Sends data at 57600 bps.
  38400bps: Sends data at 38400 bps.
  19200bps: Sends data at 19200 bps.
  9600bps: Sends data at 9600 bps.
  4800bps: Sends data at 4800 bps.
  2400bps: Sends data at 2400 bps.

Backup Data Receive Programming

Use the following procedure to select the menu option "17 BACKUP RECEIVE":

■ Backup data receive

Your POS terminal can receive data from another device by RS232 (channel 2).

Procedure

```
SETTING            ↑↓
  13 DEVICE CONFIG
  14 TAX
  15 CUSTOMER
  16 BACKUP SEND
  17 BACKUP RECEIVE
  18 ONLINE CONFIG
```

▼

```
BACKUP RECEIVE
SPEED     PROGRAMMED
```

Program each item as follows:

• **SPEED (Use the selective entry)**
  Select one of the following options(data transmission speeds):
  PROGRAMMED SPEED: Receives data at a programmed speed.
  115200bps: Receives data at 115200 bps.
  57600bps: Receives data at 57600 bps.
  38400bps: Receives data at 38400 bps.
  19200bps: Receives data at 19200 bps.
  9600bps: Receives data at 9600 bps.
  4800bps: Receives data at 4800 bps.
  2400bps: Receives data at 2400 bps.

On-line Configuration Programming

Use the following procedure to select the on-line configuration programming.
Please consult your dealer for more details.

Procedure

```
SETTING              ↑↓
 13 DEVICE CONFIG
 14 TAX
 15 CUSTOMER
 16 BACKUP SEND
 17 BACKUP RECEIVE
 18 ONLINE CONFIG
```

▼

```
ONLINE CONFIG         ↓
TERMINAL No.    000001
CI SIGNAL          NON
LINE FORM         FULL
BAUD RATE    9600 bps
START CODE         002
END CODE           013
```

1. In the SETTING window, select "18 ONLINE CONFIG".
  • The ONLINE CONFIG window will appear.

2. Program each item as follows:

• TERMINAL No. (Use the numeric entry)
  Terminal number (0 to 999999).

• CI SIGNAL (Use the selective entry)
  Sensing of the CI signal
  NON
  SENSING

• LINE FORM (Use the selective entry)
  Programming of the modem control
  FULL: Full duplex system
  HALF: Half duplex system

• BAUD RATE (Use the selective entry)
  Transmission data rate
  38400 bps   19200 bps   9600 bps
  4800 bps   2400 bps   1200 bps
  600 bps   300 bps

• START CODE (Use the numeric entry)
  Start code (0 to 127)

• END CODE (Use the numeric entry)
  End code (0 to 127)

• TIME OUT (Use the numeric entry)
  Programming of the time-out time (1 to 255 sec.)

Automatic Sequencing Key Programming

If you program frequently performed key operations for the AUTO keys, you can enter those key operations simply by pressing the corresponding AUTO keys in key operations.

To program an automatic sequencing key as follows:

Select "3 AUTO KEY"
from the PGM2 menu.

▼

```
AUTO KEY


   PUSH AUTO KEY


```

1. Press a pertinent automatic sequencing key which you want to program.

AUTO 1

▼

```
01




```

2. Enter the desired sequence to use the automatic sequencing key in the programmed sequence.

700 ⟶ [1] ⟶ [TL]

▼

```
01
01    7  KEY
02    00 KEY
03    D01
04    TL


```

3. Press the automatic sequencing key again.

AUTO 1

4. Press the [CANCEL] key to finalize the programming.

Reading of Stored Programs

You can read programs stored in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode.

■ Program reading sequence

To read those programs stored in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode, use the following procedure:

1. Move the mode key to the PGM1 or PGM2 position.
2. Select "1 READING" from the PGM1 or PGM2 mode menu to display the items list.
3. Select an item listed in the table shown later.
4. Where "RANGE" and/or "PICK UP" are displayed on the screen, select either option. Select "RANGE" to read program by range, and "PICK UP" to read program by picking up codes. The procedure to specify a range or to pick up codes are the same as the one in sales report.
   On the table, for the item you can specify a range, "*1" is indicated, and for the item you can pick up codes, "*2" is indicated.

	Item:	Description:	Available mode:
1	DEPT *1	Department	PGM1 or PGM2
2	PLU/EAN *1*2	PLU/EAN	PGM1 or PGM2
3	DYNAMIC EAN *1*2	Dynamic EAN	PGM1 or PGM2
4	LINK PLU TABLE *1	Link PLU table	PGM2
5	COMBO MEAL *1	Combo meal	PGM2
6	CONDIMENT TBL. *1	Condiment table	PGM2
7	PROMOTION TBL.	Promotion table	PGM2
8	EAN OTHERS	EAN other functions	PGM2
9	PLU MENU KEY	PLU menu key	PGM2
10	SCALE TABLE	Scale table	PGM2
11	FUNCTION	Function	PGM1 or PGM2
12	MEDIA	Media key	PGM2
13	CLERK	Clerk	PGM1 or PGM2
14	CASHIER	Cashier	PGM1 or PGM 2
15	OPTIONAL	Optional feature	PGM2
16	FUNCTION TEXT	Function text	PGM2
17	DEPT. GROUP	Department group	PGM2
18	PLU GROUP	PLU group	PGM2
19	MESSAGE	Message	PGM2
20	TAX	Tax	PGM2
21	AUTO KEY	Automatic sequencing key	PGM2
22	CUSTOMER	Customer	PGM2
23	CUSTOMER PROG.	Customer control	PGM2
24	DEVICE CONFIG	Device configuration	PGM2
25	DIRECT KEY	Direct key	PGM2
26	ONLINE CONFIG.	On-line configuration	PGM2
27	INLINE CONFIG.	In-line configuration	PGM2
28	MWS CONFIG.	MWS configuration	PGM2
29	VMP CONFIG.	VMP configuration	PGM2
30	ROM VERSION	ROM version	PGM2

■ Sample printouts

• Departments (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

Label	Printout	Description
Operating mode*	***PGM2***	
Report type	**DEPT**	
		Tax status
Dept. code	**D**01 5. OO	Unit price
Description	DPT. O1 T1 G01	Group no.
	1000003 VO C1	Commission group
	KP001 L18	HALO limit
	D02 2. 5O	Print station (Remote printer 1/2/receipt)
	DPT. O2 G01	Function programming
	1000003 VO CO	1 0 0 0 0 0 3
	KP001 L18	
	D03 3. OO	Amount entry type (open and preset/preset/open/inhibited)
	DPT. O3 G01	Receipt type (double/single)
	1000003 VO CO	SIF/SICS/normal
	KP001 L18	Scale status (Scale compulsory/enable/inhibited)
	D04 O. OO	Scale table no.
	DPT. O4 G01	Item validation print (compulsory/non-compulsory)
	1000001 VO CO	Print on clerk report (Yes/no)
	KP001 L18	
	D09 O. OO	
	DPT. O9 G01	
	1000001 VO CO	
	KP001 L18	Minus department
	D10 ‾2. 25	
	DPT. 1O G10	
	1000002 VO CO	
	KP001 L18	

* When you take this report in the PGM1 mode, the PGM2 indication is replaced by a "PGM1."

170

• PLU/EAN (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

Report type ─ *PGM2*
PLU/EAN ─── Associated dept. code
 ─── Condiment table no.
 ─── Menu type (space: normal PLU, L: link PLU table no.,
            C: combo meal no.)

Promotion table no. ─
PLU code ─ P00001 (O1) #00/ 0 ─ Base q'ty
Group no. ─ G01 T1 P00 C00 /1.0 ─ Pint base q'ty
 P1 PL00001 1.20 ─ Price 1
Description for ─ 0.70 ─ Pint price 1
  price level 1 ─ P2 PL00001 P2 1.75 ─ Price 2
 0.00 ─ Pint price 2
 P3 PL00001 P3 2.00 ─ Price 3
Tare table no. ─ 0.00 ─ Pint price 3
 T0 000003 C1 KP001 ─ Print station (Remote printer 1/2/receipt)
Commission group ─ M 5.000 S -3.000 ─ Minimum stock/Stock
 P00002 (O1) #00/ 0
 G01 T1 P00 C00 /1.0
 P1 PL00002 2.80 ─ Tax status
 0.00
 P2 PL00002 P2 2.50
 0.00
 P3 PL00002 P3 0.00
 0.00 ─ Function programming
 T0 000003 C0 KP001 0 0 0 0 0 3 ─ Amount entry type
 M 0.000 S 0.000   (open and preset/preset/open /inhibited)
 P00003 (O1) #00/ 0   └ Scale status (compulsory/enable/inhibit)
 G01 P00 C00 /1.0   └ Condiment entry to menu item
      (compulsory/non-compulsory)
     └ Condiment type/non-condiment type
    └ Price shift (compulsory/inhibited/allowed)
   └ Printing on clerk report (Yes/no)

 M 0.000 S 0.000
 P00020 (O1) #00/ 0
 G01 P00 C00 /1.0
 P1 PL00020 0.00
 0.00
 P2 0.00
 0.00
 P3 0.00
 0.00

 ┌─────┐ *The EAN codes are printed out in the*
 │ NOTE │ *sequence shown below.*
 └─────┘

 T0 000002 C0 KP001
 M 0.000 S 0.000

EAN-13
EAN-8
UPC-A
UPC-E

EAN code ─ 5023456789102#(O1) #00/ 1
 G01 T1 P02 C00 /1.0
 P1 ITEM-A P1 3.00
 0.00
 P2 ITEM-A P2 3.25
 0.00
 P3 ITEM-A P3 4.00
 0.00
 T0 000002 C0 KP001
 M 5.000 S 0.000
 5056789123404#(O1) #00/ 0
 G01 T1 P02 C00 /1.0 ─ Non-accessed EAN delete method (*: Non-delete, space:
 P1 ITEM-B P1 5.50   Delete in the Z1 mode)
 0.00
 P2 ITEM-B P2 6.00
 0.00
 P3 0.00
 0.00
 T0 000002 C0 KP001
 M 0.000 S 0.000

• Dynamic EAN (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
   DYNAMIC EAN ————————— Report type

5067891234506#(O1)   #00/  1
   G01 T1      P01 C00   /1.0
P1 ITEM-J P1            1.00
                       0.00
P2 ITEM-J P2           1.10
                       0.00
P3 IEEM-J P3           1.50
                       0.00
TO 000002 C1          KP001
```

• Promotion table (Normal selling)(PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
 PROMOTION TBL. ———————— Report type
                    ———— Promotion
#O1 ——┐                   table no.
SET 1        / 3      1. OO —— Discount amount
                    P00010 ——— Trip level
                    P00011 ——— Text
                    P00012
                    P00020
#O2
SET 2        / 5      2. 10
              5012345678900#
              5023456789102#
              5056789123404#
```

• Link PLU table (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
  LINK PLU TABLE ——————— Report type
                    ———— Link PLU
#O1 ——┐                   table no.
              P00015
              P00016
              P00017 ————— Assigned
              P00018         PLU codes
              P00019
#O2           P00010
              P00011
```

• Promotion table (Set selling) (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
 PROMOTION TBL. ———————— Report type
                    ———— Promotion
#O1 ——┐                   table no.
SET 1                1. OO —— Discount amount
         / 1      P00010
         / 1      P00011 ——— Trip level
         / 2      P00012 ——— Text
         / 1      P00020
#O2
SET 2                2. 10
         / 1 5012345678900#
         / 1 5023456789102#
         / 2 5056789123404#
```

• Combo meal (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
   COMBO MEAL ————————— Report type
                    ———— Combo
#O1 ——┐ P00001   1.10     meal no.
        P00002   1.25
        P00003   2.20 ——— Assigned
        P00004   1.20     PLU codes
        P00005   1.75     and prices
#O2     P00006   1.00
        P00007   2.10
```

• Condiment table (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
 CONDIMENT TBL. ———————— Report type
                    ———— Condiment
#O1 ——┐          P00015    table no.
                 P00013 ——— Assigned
                 P00017     PLU codes
                 P00018
Text for #01       #O4 ——— Linked condiment
#O2              P00007     table no.
                 P00008
                 P00009
Text for #02 ——————————— Message text
#O4              P00002
                 P00003
Text for #04
```

• Scale table (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
   SCALE  TABLE ─────────── Report type
                            Scale table no.
   #1               0.752 ── Tare weight
   #2               1.350
   #3               1.235
   #4               0.000
   #5               0.000
   #6               0.000
   #7               0.000
   #8               0.000
   #9               0.000
```

• PLU menu key (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
   PLU  MENU  KEY ────────── Report type
                            Menu key no.
   #01            MENU01 ─── Menu title
                  P00001 ─── Menu item
                  P00002
                  MENU02
   #02            MENU02
                  P00010
                  P00012
```

• EAN functions (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
   EAN  OTHERS ──────────── Report type

   EAN NON-PLU ──────────── Non-PLU format
   20          5 4 0 0 1 2   setting
   02          4 5 0 0 1 2
   EAN DELETE
                      99 ── Delete period
   PRESS CODE ──────────── Press code
   1                  001    function
   2                  001
   3                  001
   4                  001
   5                  001
```

• Functions (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
   FUNCTION ────────────── Report type
                           Sign (plus/minus)
   (−) 1            -0.00 ─ Function text
   S                 L18
   (−) 2            -0.00 ─ Amount
   S                 L18 ── HALO
   (−) 3            -0.00
   S                 L18 ── Type
   (−) 4            -0.00    I=Item
   S                 L18     S=Subtotal
   (−) 5            -0.00    R=Received
   S                 L18       -on-account
   %1             -0.00%
   S          L100.00% ──── Rate
   %2             -0.00%
   S          L100.00%
   %3             -0.00%
   S          L100.00%
   %4             -0.00%
   S          L100.00%
   %5             -0.00%
   S          L100.00%
   COM.SAL1       0.000%
   COM.SAL2       0.000%
   COM.SAL3       0.000%
   COM.SAL4       0.000%
   COM.SAL5       0.000%
   COM.SAL6       0.000%
   COM.SAL7       0.000%
   COM.SAL8       0.000%
   COM.SAL9       0.000%
   SER.CHRG        0.00%
   CASH TIP          L18
   NOCA TIP          L18
   DEPOSIT           L18
   DEPO.(−)          L18
   ***RA             L18
   ***RA2            L18
   ***PO             L18
   ***PO2            L18
```

• Media (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
  MEDIA                              ——— Report type

  CASH                    L18        ——— Function text
                      000010
  CASH2                   L18        ——— HALO
                      000010         ——— Programming
  CASH3                   L18
                      000010
  CASH4                   L18
                      000010
  CASH5                   L18
                      000010
  CHECK                   L18
  US$               00000010
  CHECK2                  L18
                    00000010
  CHECK3                  L18
                    00000010
  CHECK4                  L18
                    00000010
  CHECK5                  L18
                    00000010
  CREDIT1                 L18
                    00000010
  CREDIT2                 L18
                    00000010
  CREDIT3                 L18
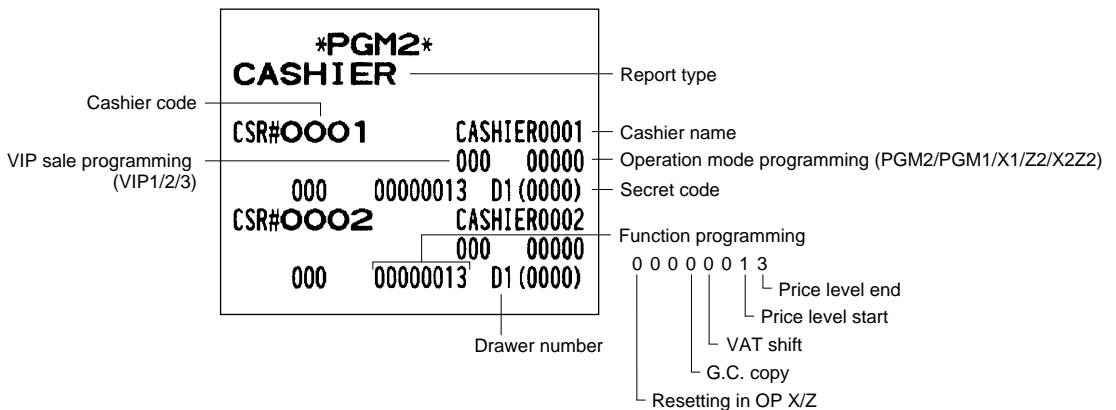                    00000010
  CREDIT4                 L18
                    00000010
  CREDIT5                 L18
                    00000010
  CREDIT6                 L18
                    00000010
  CREDIT7                 L18
                    00000010
  CREDIT8                 L18
                    00000010
  CREDIT9                 L18
                    00000010
  CHARGE                  L18
                    00000010
  ****CID          9999999.99        ——— Sentinel
  CHK/CG            999999.99         ——— HALO
  CA/CHK           999999.99
  CA/CHK2          999999.99
  CA/CHK3          999999.99
  CA/CHK4          999999.99
  CA/CHK5          999999.99
```

```
  CURRENCY                           ——— Rate

  EXCH1     US$    1.550220 2         ——— Tab
  EXCH2           0.000000 2
  EXCH3           0.000000 2
  EXCH4           0.000000 2
  EXCH5           0.000000 2
  EXCH6           0.000000 2
  EXCH7           0.000000 2
  EXCH8           0.000000 2
  EXCH9           0.000000 2
                      DRAWER1
```

• Clerk (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

```
              *PGM2*
              CLERK ──────────────────── Report type
                                         ── VIP sale programming (VIP1/2/3)
Clerk code ──────                        ── Clerk name
             CLK#OOO1      CLERK0001
Linked GLU code ── 1-9999      000  00000 ── Drawer number
Key number ──────  001    00000013  D1(0000) ── Operation mode programming (PGM2/PGM1/X1/Z2/X2Z2)
             CLK#OOO2      CLERK0002      ── Secret code
                  1-9999      000  00000
                  002    00000013  D1(0000)
             CLK#OOO3      CLERK0003      ── Function programming
                  1-9999      000  00000
                  003    00000013  D1(0000)        0 0 0 0 0 0 1 3
             CLK#OOO4      CLERK0004                        │ └ Price level end
                  1-9999      000  00000                    └ Price level start
                  004    00000013  D1(0000)            └ Re-call GLU
                                                    └ VAT shift
                                                  └ G.C. copy
             CLK#OO11      CLERK0011            └ GLU system
                  1-9999      000  00000      └ Supervisor clerk
                  011    00000013  D1(0000)  └ Resetting in OP X/Z
             CLK#OO12      CLERK0012
                  1-9999      000  00000
                  012    00000013  D1(0000)
```

• Cashier (PGM2 mode)

```
              *PGM2*
              CASHIER ─────────────────── Report type
Cashier code ──────
             CSR#OOO1      CASHIER0001 ── Cashier name
VIP sale programming       000  00000 ── Operation mode programming (PGM2/PGM1/X1/Z2/X2Z2)
    (VIP1/2/3) ──  000    00000013  D1(0000) ── Secret code
             CSR#OOO2      CASHIER0002 ── Function programming
                           000  00000
                  000    00000013  D1(0000)     0 0 0 0 0 0 1 3
                                                        │ └ Price level end
                           Drawer number                └ Price level start
                                                    └ VAT shift
                                                  └ G.C. copy
                                               └ Resetting in OP X/Z
```

175

• Optional features (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
     OPTIONAL  ─────────────────── Report type

     OPTIONAL
FUNC.PROHIBIT
OPX/Z REPORT        ENABLE ─┐
PAID OUT            PUBLIC  ├── Setting
REFUND/RTN          PUBLIC ─┘
ISSUE ITM VD        PUBLIC ──── Item
NO ISSUED VD        PUBLIC
SBTL VOID           PUBLIC
ITEM VP             ENABLE
INTERMED.GLU        PUBLIC
GLU FINALIZE        ENABLE
VIP SALES           PUBLIC
I.BILL FINAL        ENABLE
OPEN GLUDISP        DISABLE
EAN LEARNING        ENABLE
PRICE CHANGE        PUBLIC
CUSTOMER OPN        PUBLIC


FUNC.SELECT1
RFND VP             NON-COMPUL.
(-) VP              NON-COMPUL.
DBL RCP HEAD        NORMAL
VAT SHIFT           BY CLERK
L.SFT TYPE          AUTO
LEVEL SHIFT         PUBLIC
RETURN TO L1        RECEIPT
PR.SFT TYPE         AUTO
PRICE SHIFT         PUBLIC
RETURN TO P1        BY ITEM
NON-TURNOVER        EX.VAT
QTY IN VIP          NON
CR IN RA/PO         NON


FUNC.SELECT2
SHIFT KEY ACT       CAPS
T-LOG FULL          CONTINUE
PAY FOR EX1         CASH
EX1 CALC.           MULTI.
CLERK POPUP         DISABLE
ISBN PRICE          COMPUL.
VMP FULL            CONTINUE
ADD-ON FULL         ERROR
CUSTOMER DATA       DETAIL
```

```
PRINT SELECT1
PURCHASE NO.        NO
TIME                YES
JOURNAL SEL.        FULL
JOURNAL SIZE        SMALL
VAT/TAX ON R/J      YES
TAXABLE ON R/J      YES
NET ON R/J          YES
VAT/TAX (BILL)      YES
TAXABLE (BILL)      YES
NET ON BILL         YES
TIME ON BILL        YES
TABLE# ON BILL      NO
BILL ON SLIP        YES
BILL ON RCPT        YES
INTERMED SLIP       YES
INTERMED RCPT       YES


PRINT SELECT2
SEPARATER LINE      NO
LINK PLU            EACH PLU
FREE TEXT (KP)      YES
ITEM CODE (KP)      NO
PRICE ON KP         NO
AMOUNT ON KP        NO
GUEST# ON KP        NO
QTY1 ON KP          YES
TOTAL&CNG           WITH EX1
PAYMENT VP          WITH EX1
MAXIMUM TICKET      15
CUSTOMER REP.       CHARGE


EURO
DATE                00/00/2000
TIME                00
PRICE CONVERT       YES
EURO JOB            COMPUL.


TERMINAL
BILL NUMBER         0000
DRAWER ALARM        0 ──── Drawer open
SCREEN SAVE         0        alarm time
```

• Optional features (continued)

```
O SKIP
CLERK              SKIP
CASHIER            SKIP
TRANSACTION        SKIP
DEPARTMENT         SKIP
PLU/EAN            SKIP
HOURLY             SKIP
DAILY NET          SKIP

GNR RPT FORMAT
DEPARTMENT     NOT SKIP
TRANSACTION    NOT SKIP
TAX SALE       NOT SKIP
CID            NOT SKIP
DEPT Q'TY      NOT SKIP
DEPT.%SHARE    NOT SKIP

HOURLY RPT                    ———— Hourly report
MEMORY TYPE          30
STARTING TIME        00

STACKED RPT
1                             ———— Stacked
DEPT./GROUP       01-10            report 1
DEPT.GR.TOTAL
PLU
       00001-    999999

2                             ———— Stacked
HOURLY         1000-1000           report 2
CHARGE ACCOUNT
TL-ID
```

• Function text (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
    FUNCTION TEXT ────────── Report type
                  ────────── Function text (default)
DISCOUNT    DISCOUNT ──────── Text (preset)
TAX1 ST     TAX1 ST
TAX2 ST     TAX2 ST
TAX3 ST     TAX3 ST
TAX4 ST     TAX4 ST
TAX5 ST     TAX5 ST
TAX6 ST     TAX6 ST
VAT 1       VAT 1
VAT 2       VAT 2
VAT 3       VAT 3
VAT 4       VAT 4
VAT 5       VAT 5
VAT 6       VAT 6
NET1        NET1
NET2        NET2
CP PLU      CP PLU
VD          VD
SBTL VD     SBTL VD
MGR VD      MGR VD
VOID        VOID
REFUND      REFUND
RETURN      RETURN
HASH VD     HASH VD
HASH RF     HASH RF
HASH RT     HASH RT
NOTURNVD    NOTURNVD
NOTURNRF    NOTURNRF
NOTURNRT    NOTURNRT
VAT SFT     VAT SFT
TAX DELE    TAX DELE
BILL CNT    BILL CNT
NO SALE     NO SALE
G.C. CNT    G.C. CNT
***PBAL     ***PBAL
***NBAL     ***NBAL
SCM (+)     SCM (+)
SCM (-)     SCM (-)
EXCH1 IS    EXCH1 IS
EXCH2 IS    EXCH2 IS
EXCH3 IS    EXCH3 IS
EXCH4 IS    EXCH4 IS
EXCH5 IS    EXCH5 IS
EXCH6 IS    EXCH6 IS
EXCH7 IS    EXCH7 IS
EXCH8 IS    EXCH8 IS
EXCH9 IS    EXCH9 IS
CA/CK IS    CA/CK IS
CA/CK ID    CA/CK ID
GUEST       GUEST
NON COM.    NON COM.
VIP1 SALE   VIP1 SALE
VIP2 SALE   VIP2 SALE
VIP3 SALE   VIP3 SALE
```

```
ORDER TL    ORDER TL
PAID TL     PAID TL
TRAN.OUT    TRAN.OUT
TRAN.IN     TRAN.IN
TIP PAID    TIP PAID
DOM.CUR1    DOM.CUR1
DOM.CUR2    DOM.CUR2
DOM.CUR3    DOM.CUR3
DOM.CUR4    DOM.CUR4
DOM.CUR5    DOM.CUR5
DOM.CUR6    DOM.CUR6
DOM.CUR7    DOM.CUR7
DOM.CUR8    DOM.CUR8
DOM.CUR9    DOM.CUR9
*NT TL1     *NT TL1
*NT TL2     *NT TL2
*NT TL3     *NT TL3
*CH ID      *CH ID
*DEPT TL    *DEPT TL
DEPT(-)     DEPT(-)
*HASH TL    *HASH TL
HASH(-)     HASH(-)
*BTTL TL    *BTTL TL
BTTL(-)     BTTL(-)
NET 1       NET 1
NET 2       NET 2
NET 3       NET 3
NET 4       NET 4
NET 5       NET 5
NET 6       NET 6
SUBTOTAL    SUBTOTAL
MDSE ST     MDSE ST
***TOTAL    ***TOTAL
DIFF ST     DIFF ST
NON-TURN    NON-TURN
CHANGE      CHANGE
CHECK PR    CHECK PR
DUE         DUE
TIP DUE     TIP DUE
BALANCE     BALANCE
ITEMS       ITEMS
ITEM ST     ITEM ST
COPY        COPY
G.C COPY    G.C COPY
B. T.       B. T.
B. S.       B. S.
INTERMED.   INTERMED.
BILL        BILL
VIP1 SALE   VIP1 SALE
VIP2 SALE   VIP2 SALE
VIP3 SALE   VIP3 SALE
AVE.        AVE.
CCD         CCD
CCD DIF.    CCD DIF.
DIF. TL     DIF. TL
O-P         O-P
```

• Function text (continued)

```
COM.AMT1      COM.AMT1
COM.AMT2      COM.AMT2
COM.AMT3      COM.AMT3
COM.AMT4      COM.AMT4
COM.AMT5      COM.AMT5
COM.AMT6      COM.AMT6
COM.AMT7      COM.AMT7
COM.AMT8      COM.AMT8
COM.AMT9      COM.AMT9
COM.TTL       COM.TTL
BILL BAL      BILL BAL
FREE GLU      FREE GLU
OLD BAL.      OLD BAL.
BALANCE       BALANCE
SCM TTL       SCM TTL
T.TABLE       T.TABLE
T.GUEST       T.GUEST
T.BILL        T.BILL
I.GUEST       I.GUEST
I.BILL        I.BILL
AVE.ITEM      AVE.ITEM
TTL TAX       TTL TAX
NET           NET
TOWNNAME      TOWNNAME
TOWNNAME      TOWNNAME
TRANSFER      TRANSFER
GLU#          GLU#
PINT SAL      PINT SAL
TARE WT.      TARE WT.
RCP SW.       RCP SW.
RST SBTL      RST SBTL
RESET TL      RESET TL
MISOP TL      MISOP TL
COMBO         COMBO
VOID          VOID
REFUND        REFUND
RETURN        RETURN
NEW CODE      NEW CODE
CHARGE        CHARGE
DEDUCTION     DEDUCTION
PR.CHNG       PR.CHNG
```

• Department group text (PGM2 mode)

```
         *PGM2*
      DEPT. GROUP          ——— Report type
                              ┌── Function text
      GROUP1 ┐   GROUP1        │    (default)
      GROUP2      GROUP2 ┐ ──── Text (preset)
      GROUP3      GROUP3
      GROUP4      GROUP4
      GROUP5      GROUP5
      GROUP6      GROUP6
      GROUP7      GROUP7
      GROUP8      GROUP8
      GROUP9      GROUP9
```

• PLU group text (PGM2 mode)

```
         *PGM2*
       PLU  GROUP           ——— Report type
                              ┌── Function text
      PLU GR00 ┐  PLU GR00     │    (default)
      PLU GR01     PLU GR01 ┐── Text (preset)
      PLU GR02     PLU GR02
      PLU GR03     PLU GR03

      PLU GR95     PLU GR95
      PLU GR96     PLU GR96
      PLU GR97     PLU GR97
      PLU GR98     PLU GR98
      PLU GR99     PLU GR99
```

• Message (PGM2 mode)

```
      *PGM2*                    ———— Report type
MESSAGE

RECEIPT LOGO
 SHARP
PRESENTS THE
UP-700                          ———— Receipt logo text
 SHARP
IS THE
 BEST

FREE TEXT                       ———— Free text
#01
TEXT01
```

```
#99
TEXT99

VP TEXT                         ———— VP text
FOR DEPOSIT ONLY

SLIP TEXT                       ———— Slip text

SLIP FOOTER                     ———— Slip footer

PAYEE NAME                      ———— Payee name for
                                     English check

E. BILL MESSAGE                 ———— Entertainment
                                     bill message
```

• AUTO key (PGM2 mode)

```
    *PGM2*
AUTO KEY                        ———— Report type

#01                             ———— AUTO key no.

              P00001
              P00002
              2 KEY
              5 KEY             ———— Key operation
              PLUEAN
              TL
#02           ----
```

```
#09           ----
#10           ----
```

• Tax rate (PGM2 mode)

```
      *PGM2*
TAX                             ———— Report type
                                ———— Tax no.
TAX1     7. 5000 %              ———— Rate
           0. 10                ———— Lowest taxable
TAX2     3. 0000 %                   amount
           0. 10
TAX3     4. 0000 %
           0. 15
TAX4     5. 0000 %
           0. 21
TAX5     2. 0000 %
           0. 13
TAX6    −1. 0000 %
           0. 11
```

• Device configuration (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
   DEVICE CONFIG ————————— Report type

 R/J PRINTER
  IMAGE FOOTER        NOT PRINT
                   70mm/s    50
                         YES ——— Auto cutter
 SLIP PRINTER      T#000-C#1 ——— Device name
  TM-295              00 99 1 ——— Initial slip feed line no.
 KP#1              T#000-C#0 ——— No. of times of VP
  BUILT-IN             YES       Maximum line
                         0        nos. of slip printing
  ADDITION             ONE ——— Paper type
                        00
 KP#2                   ---
 KP#3                   ---
 KP#4                   ---
 KP#5                   ---
 KP#6                   ---
 KP#7                   --- ——— Channel no.
 KP#8                   ---
 KP#9                   --- ——— Data bit/Stop bit
 BCR(SCANNER)     C#2 71  ODD ——— Parity
                    4800bps ——— Baud rate
 SCALE                  ---
 ONLINE                C#3
```

• Direct key (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
    DIRECT KEY ————————— Report type

 001 ———————————————————  ---- ——— Key no.
 002                      ----
 003                      ----
 004                      ----
 005                      ----
```

```
 041                      ----
 042                      ----
 043                      ---- ——— PLU level
 044              L 1   P00001 ——— PLU code
                  L 2     ----
                  L 3     ----
 045              L 1   P00002
                  L 2     ----
                  L 3     ----
 046              L 1   P00003
                  L 2     ----
                  L 3     ----
```

```
                  L 3     ----
 142              L 1   P00099
                  L 2     ----
                  L 3     ----
```

• Customer (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
CUSTOMER ──────────────── Report type

#0800000000020 ─────────── Customer code
NAME20 ──────────────────── Customer name
ADDRESS20 ───────────────── Customer address
#0800000000075
NAME75
ADDRESS75
```

• On-line configuration (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
ONLINE  PRESET
TERMINAL No.         000001
MODEM CONTROL            00
BPS                      5
START CODE             002
END   CODE             013
TIME OUT               007
OPEN STORE
CLOSE STORE
```

• Customer control (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
CUSTOMER  PROG. ─────────── Report type

              99 ────────── Non-accessed
                            customer delete
                            period
```

• ROM version (PGM2 mode)

```
        *PGM2*
VERSION

IPL Version
                10 UP-600/700
PROGRAM Version
        27801RAP1A UP-600/700
        27801RAQ1A UP-600/700
        27801RAQ1A UP-600/700

BLOCK Version
        20=00,21=00,22=00,23=00
        24=00,25=00,26=00,27=00
        28=00,29=00,2A=00,2B=00
        2C=00,2D=00,2E=00,2F=00
        30=00,31=00,32=00,33=00
        34=00,35=00,36=00,37=00
        38=00,39=00,3A=00,3B=00
        3C=00,3D=00,3E=00,3F=00

Installed SSP
```

12 European Article Number (EAN) or Universal Product Code (UPC)

■ EAN or UPC code

Your machine can transact the following codes:
- UPC-A (Number system character: 0, 2, 3, 4) • UPC-E
- EAN-8 • EAN-13 • Internal code EAN-8/EAN-13

For the codes used in-store marking, there are two types of PLU type (treated as a code like PLU code) and Non-PLU type (price/quantity information is included in the code).

When a code is non-PLU type, the price/quantity in the code is read for sales entry (in case of quantity, "quantity multiplys preset unit price" is processed to obtain price.)

UPC-A

- Number system character: 0 <used in the source marking>
- Number system character: 3 <used as NDC or HRI>

For entry, a full 12 digits number or 11 digits number (omitting the check digits) must be entered.

- Number system character: 2 <In-store marking Non-PLU type>
  You can program the format in "EAN NON-PLU" in ARTICLE setting.
- Number system character: 4 <In-store marking PLU type>

For entry, a full 12 digits number, 11 digits number (omitting the check digit), or a leading zero plus 12 digits number must be entered.(Any numbers are allowed for the digits marked with *, and on the receipt/journal, non-PLU type code is printed like 2020008**** (****: price information).)

UPC-E

- UPC-E is a zero-suppressed version of UPC-A that conforms to the UPC-E Standards. This code is used for marking small package.

For entry, a 6 digits number or a leading zero plus 6 digits number must be entered.

EAN-8

- Ordinary EAN-8 code (flag: neither 0 nor 2) <used in the source marking>

For entry, a full 8 digits number must be entered.

- Internal code (flag 2) <in-store marking non-PLU short type>
  Program the format in "EAN NON-PLU" in ARTICLE setting.
- Internal code (flag 0) <in-store marking PLU short type>

For entry, a full 8 digits number must be entered. On the receipt/journal, non-PLU type code is printed like 208**** (****: price/quantity information)

183

EAN-13

- Ordinary EAN-13 code (used in the source marking)
- Specific EAN-13 code (flag 977, 978, 979) (used in the source marking: ISBM, ISSN)

Maker code — Item code

Nation code

For entry, you must enter a full of 13 digits number.

- Internal code (used in the in-store marking, the flag character number: 20 through 29 and 02)
  Program the format in "EAN NON-PLU" in ARTICLE setting.

├ Flag ┤ (Free format)

02, 20-29   Program the format in EAN NON-PLU.

- EAN press code (used for press articles)
  For a press article, you must use a 13 digits number EAN code plus a 2-digit or 5-digit add-on code, though your register can register 13 digits number EAN code without an add-on code.

NOTE *The format for press articles is decided unique by each country. For the formats for other countries than the ones shown below, please ask your authorized SHARP dealer.*

German type 1
Currency for price is DM. (The price is not converted automatically according to EURO status.)

 (+ Add-on code)

├─ Article code ─┼ Price (xx.xx) ┤

Prefix code 434 or 439

German type 2
(EURO code - The price is coded in EURO from January 2002)
Currency for price is EURO.

 (+ Add-on code)

├─ Article code ─┼ Price (xx.xx) ┤

Prefix code 414 or 419

United Kingdom
Currency for price is GBP.

 (+ Add-on code)

├─ Article code ─┼ Price (xx.xx) ┤

Prefix code 988 or 989

France
Currency for price on the prefix code 378 is EURO, and 379 is FFr. (The price is converted automatically according to EURO status.)

| 3 | 7 | 8 | | | | | S | | | | | C⁄D | (+ Add-on code)

├─ Article code ─┤ ├─ Price (xx.xx) ─┤

Prefix code   Supplier code

Sweden
Currency for price is SKr.

| 7 | 3 | 8 | 8 | | | | | | | | | C⁄D | (+ Add-on code)

├ Prefix code ─┼ Article code ─┼ Price (xxx.x) ┤

NOTE
- *The availability of these press codes on your register depends on the programming.*
- *Since the price in a press code is read for sales entries, and the currency is decided by the code, note that the code you enter for sales matches your domestic currency.*

■ Add-on code

UPC-A and EAN-13 may be followed by a two digits number or a five digits number as add-on code,
excepting UPC-A without a check digit plus two or five digits add-on code.
Therefore, the total number of digits enterable for sales entries are as shown below:

Code entry	No add-on code	2-digit add-on code	5-digit add-on code
UPC-A	12	14	17
UPC-A w/leading zero	13	15	18
UPC-A w/o check digit	11	–	–
UPC-E	6	–	–
EAN-8	8	–	–
EAN-13	13	15	18

NOTE *Your register automatically judges the add-on code in an EAN code entered from the total number of digits and the flag.*

■ EAN file

Your POS terminal has an EAN main file and can provide a Dynamic EAN (D-EAN) file.

EAN main file
In general use, all EAN items are managed in the EAN main file.
The programming data and sales information is recorded in the EAN main file.

Dynamic EAN file
If an dynamic EAN file is allocated, the items entered by EAN learning function (refer to "EAN learning function" section.) are saved in this file temporarily. (If not generated, they are directly saved in the EAN main file.) The data saved temporarily can be transferred to the EAN main file when necessary by executing D-EAN LOAD in the PGM2 mode.

If you want to use the dynamic EAN file, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

13 EURO Migration Function

Basically your POS terminal can be automatically modified to correspond to the introduction of EURO by executing the operation "EURO STATUS" in X2/Z2 mode. However, there are several options you must set depending on your need. So, please carefully conduct necessary settings.
For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

EURO status:
You can select status from following 4 types ((A), (B), (C), or (D)). And the selectable type is decided as follows for each status. Type (A) is the base status (initial status).

From type (A) ————— selectable ————→ Type (B), (C), or (D)
From type (B) ————— selectable ————→ Type (C), (D)
From type (C) ————— selectable ————→ Type (D)

Items	Type (B)	Type (C)	Type (D)
General Z1 report	ISSUE	ISSUE	ISSUE
General Z2 report	ISSUE	ISSUE	ISSUE
GT1/GT2/GT3 memory	—	CLEAR	CLEAR
Exchange1 amount printing for total and change	YES	YES	NO
Exchange1 amount printing for total validation print	YES	YES	NO
Exchange1 calculation method	DIVISION	MULTI	MULTI
Domestic currency symbol	—	[EURO]	[EURO]
Domestic TAB	—	2	2
Conversion of preset prices of Dept./PLU/EAN*	—	YES	YES
Exchange1 currency descriptor	[EURO]	The current domestic currency symbol	—
Exchanger1 TAB	2	The current domestic TAB	—

The marked items "—" is remaining the current data.

*: The preset rate of the [EX1] key is applied as the conversion rate, and the calculation method is set to "division". When the conversion has been made, the message "PRICE CONVERTED" is printed on the report.

Setting the date and time when the automatic EURO modification operation should be executed
To certainly execute the automatic modification operation, you can program the scheduled date and time to execute the automatic EURO modification operation. From ten days before the preset date, the remaining days are printed at the bottom of the daily full resetting report.

```
CA/CK ID              *1518.06
CHK/CG                 *479.69
-----------------------------
EURO START
01/01/2002 10:00
DAYS TO EURO          <10>
-----------------------------
```

Date and time setting will be reset after the execution of automatic modification operation, and again you can program the date and time for the next automatic modification operation.

Also you can make the automatic EURO modification operation compulsory. When the above-mentioned preset date and time has come, and also when you start an entry in the REG/MGR mode, the error message "EURO CHANGE ENTRY COMPULSORY" will be displayed. You cannot start any operation in the REG/MGR mode until you make the operation.

Automatic EURO modification operation
1. Move the mode key to the X2/Z2 position.
2. Select "8 EURO STATUS" from the menu.
3. Select the status you want to set (B, C or D) referring to the table above. Press the ⌐·⌐ key to toggle the options.
   Please note that once you set a status, you cannot return to the previous status(es).

Important note
As for the miscellaneous keys, such as ⌐⊖⌐ and ⌐%⌐ keys, and for the HALO setting, the automatic conversion will not be made. You need to change the % rates or amounts in the PGM1/PGM2 mode after the execution of the automatic modification operation for EURO so that they are based on amounts in EURO.

| NOTE | *It is executed some of following operation which is needed for each status.*
(1) Issue general Z1 report. (2) Issue general Z2 report. (3) Clear GT1/GT2/GT3. (4) Change PGM function "Total and change amount printing — With foreign/Domestic only". (5) Change PGM function "Exchange1 amount printing for total validation print — YES/NO" and "Total validation print amount printing — With foreign/Domestic only". (6) Change PGM function "Exchange1 calculation method — Division/Multiplication". (9) Change PGM function "Converting the preset unit prices of departments/PLUs/EANs to the ones in EURO currency - YES/NO. (10) Set "Exchange1 currency descriptor" as the suitable data. (11) Set "Exchange1 TAB as the suitable

| NOTE | *This job cannot set the following additional EURO function. You must set the following items by each programming after executing the automatic EURO modification operation.*
(1) Exchange1 rate, (2) "Check, Credit operation for Exchange1 — YES/NO"
(3) Foreign currency drawer number (if installed)
Also when you are using any of the ⌐EX2⌐ *through* ⌐EX9⌐ *keys, you must change these rates.*

14 Operator Maintenance

In Case of Power Failure

When power is lost, the POS terminal retains its memory contents and all information on sales entries.

- When power failure is encountered in POS terminal idle state or during an entry, the POS terminal returns to the normal state of operation after power recovery.
- When power failure is encountered during a printing cycle, the register prints "========" and then carries out the correct printing procedure after power recovery. (See the sample print.)

```
1x 10.00
DPT.O1              *10.00
1x 1.50
PL00005             *1.50
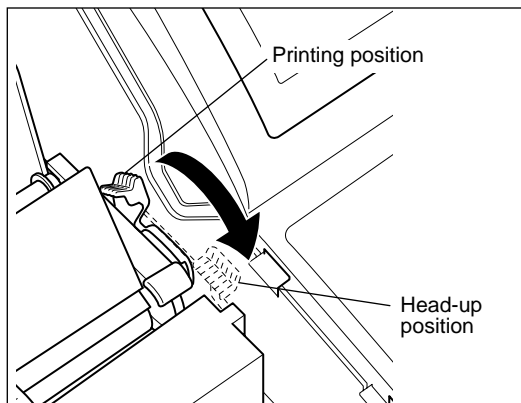
CASH              *11.50
================================
CASH            *11.50
```

In Case of Printer Error

If the printer runs out of paper, the printer will stall, and "PAPER EMPTY" will appear on the display. Key entries will not be accepted. Referring to "Installing and Removing the Paper Roll" in this chapter, install a new paper roll in the proper position, then press the CL key. The printer will print the power failure symbol and resume printing.

If the print head comes up, the printer stalls, and "HEAD UP" will appear on the display. Key entries will not be accepted. Bring back the print head to the correct position, then press the CL key. The printer will print the power failure symbol and resume printing.

Thermal Printing

Your POS terminal prints by means of thermal printing. The print head applies heat to thermal paper which is chemically treated to change color when heated to a certain level. This creates the printed text.

■ Cautions in handling the printer

Printing position

Head-up position

- If you are not going to use the POS terminal for an extended period of time, pull the print head release lever toward you so that the print head is set apart from the plate.

- Avoid the following environments:
    Dusty and humid places
    Direct sunlight
    Iron powder (A permanent magnet and electromagnet are used in this machine.)
- Use the print head release lever only when necessary.
- Never pull the paper when it is in contact with the print head. First release the head with the print head release lever, and then remove the paper.
- Never touch the surface of the print head.
- Never touch around the print head and the motor during printing or before they have had sufficient time to cool.

■ Cautions in handling the recording paper (thermal paper)

- Use only the paper specified by SHARP.
- Do not unpack the thermal paper until you are ready to use it.
- Avoid heat. The paper will color at around 70°C.
- Avoid dusty and humid places for storage. Avoid direct sunlight.
- The printed text on the paper can discolor under the following conditions:
    Exposure to high humidity and temperature
    Exposure to the direct sunlight
    Contact with glue, thinner or a freshly copied blueprint.
    Heat caused by friction from scratching or other such means.
    Contact with a rubber eraser or adhesive tape.
- Be very careful when handling the thermal paper. If you want to keep a permanent record, copy the printed text with a photocopier.

Installing and Removing the Paper Roll

■ Recording paper specifications

Be sure to use paper rolls specified by SHARP.

The use of any other paper rolls than specified could cause paper jamming, resulting in POS terminal malfunction.

Paper specification

Paper width:	57.5 ± 0.5 mm
Max. outside diameter:	80 mm
Quality:	Thermal paper
Paper tube:	18 mm

• Be sure to set paper roll(s) prior to using your machine, otherwise it may cause a malfunction.

Install the paper roll in the printer. Be careful then to set the roll and cut the paper end correctly.

NOTE	*If the top end of the paper roll is fixed with paste or tape, the paper may lose its color development ability in the pasted or taped area due to the deterioration of the heat-sensitive color development component of the paper surface. This may result in nothing appearing at this location when printing is performed. Therefore, when setting a new paper roll in the machine, be sure to cut off approximately one revolution (approx. 25 cm long).*

(How to set the paper roll)

To the printer   Incorrect

To the printer   Correct

(How to cut the paper end)

Correct   Incorrect

■ Installing the paper roll

Installing the receipt paper roll

Printing position

1. Turn the mode switch to the "REG" position with the AC cord connected and the power switch "ON".
2. Remove the printer cover.
3. Check that the print head release lever is in its printing position.
4. Set the paper correctly as illustrated above in the receipt side of the printer.
5. Insert the end of the paper into the paper chute as shown on the left. It will automatically be fed through the printer.
6. Cut off the excess paper that comes out of the printer with the manual cutter.
7. Replace the printer cover.

Installing the journal paper roll

Printing position

1. Turn the mode switch to the "REG" position with the AC cord connected and the power switch "ON".
2. Remove the printer cover.
3. Check that the print head release lever is in its printing position.
4. Set the paper correctly as illustrated on the previous page in the journal side of the printer.
5. Insert the end of the paper into the paper chute as shown on the left. It will automatically be fed through the printer.
6. Insert the end of the paper into the slit in the paper take-up spool. (Press the ⬆JOURNAL key to feed more paper through if required.)
7. Wind the paper two or three turns around the spool shaft.
8. Set the spool on the bearing.
9. Replace the printer cover.

• When you want to manually install a new roll of paper while your machine is turned off, follow the steps shown below:
  1 Pull the print head release lever toward you to lift up the print head.
  2. Correctly place the new paper roll into the receipt/journal paper roll location.
  3. Insert the paper end into the paper chute until it comes out of the printer.
  4. Cut or roll the paper onto the take-up spool as described for automatic installation.
  5. Return the print head release lever to its original position.

■ Removing the paper roll

When a red dye appears on the paper roll, it is time to replace the existing paper roll. Replace the paper roll with a new one. If you plan not to use your POS terminal for an extended period of time, remove the paper roll, and store it in the appropriate place.

Removing the receipt paper roll

1. Remove the printer cover.
2. Cut the paper behind the printer and near the paper roll.
3. Press the ⬆RECEIPT key until the paper remaining in the printer comes out completely.
4. Remove the paper roll from the back of the printer.

NOTE   *Do not pull the paper through the printer.*

Removing the journal paper roll

Area to cut

1. Remove the printer cover.
2. Press the ⬆ key to advance the journal paper until its printed part is out of the way.
3. Cut the paper and remove the take-up spool.

4. Cut the paper behind the printer and near the paper roll.
5. Press the ⬆ key until the paper remaining in the printer comes out completely.
6. Remove the paper roll from the back of the printer.

NOTE *Do not pull the paper through the printer.*

7. Remove the outer side of the take-up spool as shown on the left.

8. Remove the printed journal roll from the take-up spool.

192

■ Removing a paper jam

Precaution: Be very careful with the manual cutter, so as not to cut yourself. Never touch the print head immediately after printing, because the head may still be hot.

1. Remove the printer cover.
2. Remove the receipt paper, and if the paper jam is at journal paper, remove the journal paper, too.
3. While pushing the tab, pull up the paper guide.

Pull all the way forward

4. Pull the print head release lever all the way forward (after it stops at one position, continue pulling forward until it stops again and cannot be pulled forward any further).
5. Remove the paper jam. Check for and remove any shreds of paper that may remain in the printer.
6. Return the print head release lever to its original position.
7. Return the paper guide to its original position. Make sure the metal part is surely hooked to the tab.
8. Reset the paper roll(s) correctly by following the steps in "Installing the paper roll".
9. Replace the printer cover.

Cleaning the Print Head

When the printed text is getting dark or faint, paper dust may be stuck to the print head. Clean the print head as follows:

1. Turn the mode switch to the " ⏻ " position.
2. Remove the printer cover.
3. Remove the paper(s).
4. While pushing the tab, pull up the paper guide.
5. Pull the print head release lever all the way forward (after it stops at one position, continue pulling forward until it stops again and cannot be pulled forward any further).

Print head

6. Clean the print head with a soft rag moist with ethyl alcohol or isopropyl alcohol.
7. Return the print head release lever to its original position immediately after cleaning.
8. Return the paper guide to its original position. Make sure the metal part is surely hooked to the tab.
9. Reset the paper roll(s) correctly by following the step in "Installing the paper roll".
10. Replace the printer cover.

Precautions:
Never touch the print head with a tool or anything hard as it may damage the head.

Removing the Till and the Drawer

This section is only for the POS terminal with a drawer.

The till in the pos terminal is detachable. After closing your business for the day, remove the till from the drawer and keep the drawer open. The coin case is also detachable from the till. To detach the drawer, pull it forward fully with the till removed, and remove it by lifting it up.

Operating the Drawer by Hand

This section is only for the POS terminal with a drawer.

The drawer automatically opens in the usual way. However, when power failure is encountered or the machine becomes out of order, slide the lever located on the machine bottom toward the rear. (See the figure below.)
The drawer will not open, if it is locked with a drawer lock key.

Before Calling for Service

The malfunctions shown in the left-hand column below, labeled "Fault," do not necessarily indicate functional faults of the machine. It is therefore advisable to refer to the "Checking" shown in the right-hand column before calling for service.

Fault	Checking
• The display won't be illuminated even when the mode switch is turned to any other position than " ⏻ ".	• Is power supplied to the electric outlet? • Is the power cord plug out or loosely connected to the electrical outlet? • Is the power switch in the "ON" position? • Are the contrast control adjusted correctly? • Is the terminal in screen-save mode?
• The display is illuminated, but the whole machine refuses entries.	• Is a cashier code assigned to the POS terminal? • Is a clerk code assigned to the POS terminal? • Is the mode switch set properly at the "REG" position?
• No receipt is issued.	• Is the receipt paper roll properly installed? • Is there a paper jam? • Is the receipt function in the "OFF" status? • Is the print head release lever at the printing position?
• No journal paper is taken up.	• Is the take-up spool installed on the bearing properly? • Is there a paper jam?
• Printing is unusual.	• Is the print head release lever at the printing position? • Is the paper roll properly installed?

15 Options

List of Options

For your UP-700 POS terminal, the following options are available:
For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer. Do not try to install any options yourself.

1. RAM memory board model UP-S02MB, UP-S04MB
2. Remote drawer model ER-03DW, ER-04DW or ER-05DW
3. Magnetic card reader model UP-E13MR
4. Remote customer display model UP-P16DP (Pole type)
5. EFT terminal I/F model ER-01EF
6. Two-port RS-232 interface model ER-A5RS
7. Inline communication model UP-E10IN
8. Barcode reader model ER-A6HS1

16 Specifications

Model:	UP-700

Dimensions:	• Machine equipped without a drawer
	    340 (W) x 433 (D) x 252 (H) mm
	    340 (W) x 433 (D) x 202 (H) mm (Projection not included)
	• Machine equipped with a drawer
	    420 (W) x 448 (D) x 356 (H) mm
	    420 (W) x 448 (D) x 306 (H) mm (Projection not included)

Weight:	6.7 kg (Machine equipped without a drawer) 14.9 kg (Machine equipped with a drawer)
Power source:	Official (nominal) voltage and frequency
Power consumption:	Stand-by: 18W Operating: 66W (max.) (In case the official voltage is 220–230V.) 68W (max.) (In case the official voltage is 230–240V.)
Working temperatures:	0 to 40 °C
Electronics:	LSI (CPU) etc.
Built-in battery:	Rechargeable battery pack, memory holding time of about 1 month (with fully charged built-in battery pack, at room temperature)

Display:	Operator display: LCD display
	                               83.18 (W) X 55.18 (H) (0.24 X 0.21 mm/pixel)
	                               Dark blue and white
	Customer display: 7-segment display (7 positions)

Printer:	Type: 2-station thermal printer
	Printing speed: Approx. 17 lines/second
	Printing capacity: 30 digits each for receipt and journal paper
	Other functions: • Graphic logo printing function
	                               • Logo message function
	                               • Receipt (ON-OFF) function, journal selective
	                                 function
	                             • Receipt and journal independent paper feed
	                               function

Paper roll:	Width: 57.5 ± 0.5 mm Max. diam.: 80 mm Quality: High quality (0.06 to 0.08 mm thickness)
Cash drawer:	4 slots for bill and 8 for coin denominations
Accessories:	Manager key 2 Submanger key 2 Operator key 2 Printer cover key 2 Clerk keys (for 12 clerks) 12 (1 key for each clerk) Standard key sheet 1 (placed under keyboard cover) Programming key sheet 1 (placed under keyboard cover) Paper roll 2 Take-up spool 1 Instruction manual 1 copy Drawer lock key 2 ⎤ Only for the machine Bill separator 1 ⎦ equipped with a drawer

* Specifications and appearance subject to change without notice for improvement.

SHARP®

SHARP CORPORATION